放送法
Broadcasting Act

（昭和二十五年五月二日法律第百三十二号）
(Act No. 132 of May 2, 1950)

目次
Contents

第一章　総則（第一条・第二条）
Chapter I General Provisions (Articles 1 and 2)
第二章　放送番組の編集等に関する通則（第三条―第十四条）
Chapter II General Rules on the Editing of Broadcast Programs (Articles 3 through 14)
第三章　日本放送協会
Chapter III Japan Broadcasting Corporation
第一節　通則（第十五条―第十九条）
Section 1 General Rules (Articles 15 through 19)
第二節　業務（第二十条―第二十七条）
Section 2 Operations (Articles 20 through 27)
第三節　経営委員会（第二十八条―第四十一条）
Section 3 Board of Governors (Articles 28 through 41)
第四節　監査委員会（第四十二条―第四十八条）
Section 4 Audit Committee (Articles 42 through 48)
第五節　役員及び職員（第四十九条―第六十三条）
Section 5 Officers and Employees (Articles 49 through 63)
第六節　受信料等（第六十四条―第六十七条）
Section 6 Receiving Fees (Articles 64 through 67)
第七節　財務及び会計（第六十八条―第八十条）
Section 7 Finances and Accounting (Articles 68 through 80)
第八節　放送番組の編集等に関する特例（第八十一条―第八十四条）
Section 8 Special Provisions on the Editing of Broadcast Programs (Articles 81 through 84)
第九節　雑則（第八十四条の二―第八十七条）
Section 9 Miscellaneous Provisions (Articles 84-2 through 87)
第四章　放送大学学園（第八十八条―第九十条）
Chapter IV The Open University of Japan (Articles 88 through 90)
第五章　基幹放送
Chapter V Basic Broadcasting
第一節　通則（第九十一条・第九十二条）
Section 1 General Rules (Articles 91 and 92)

第二節　基幹放送事業者
Section 2 Basic Broadcasters
第一款　認定等（第九十三条―第百五条の二）
Subsection 1 Approval (Articles 93 through 105-2)
第二款　業務（第百六条―第百十六条の二）
Subsection 2 Operations (Articles 106 through 116-2)
第三款　特定放送番組同一化実施方針の認定（第百十六条の三―第百十六条の六）
Subsection 3 Approval of Implementation Policy for the Simultaneous Broadcasting of Specific Broadcast Programs (Articles 116-3 through 116-6)
第三節　基幹放送局提供事業者（第百十七条―第百二十五条）
Section 3 Provider for Basic Broadcasting Stations (Articles 117 through 125)
第六章　一般放送
Chapter VI General Broadcasting
第一節　登録等（第百二十六条―第百三十五条）
Section 1 Registration (Articles 126 through 135)
第二節　業務（第百三十六条―第百四十六条）
Section 2 Operations (Articles 136 through 146)
第七章　有料放送（第百四十七条―第百五十七条）
Chapter VII Paid Broadcasts (Articles 147 through 157)
第八章　認定放送持株会社（第百五十八条―第百六十六条）
Chapter VIII Approved Broadcasting Holding Companies (Articles 158 through 166)
第九章　放送番組センター（第百六十七条―第百七十三条）
Chapter IX Broadcast Program Centers (Articles 167 through 173)
第十章　雑則（第百七十四条―第百八十二条）
Chapter X Miscellaneous Provisions (Articles 174 through 182)
第十一章　罰則（第百八十三条―第百九十三条）
Chapter XI Penal Provisions (Articles 183 through 193)
附　則
Supplementary Provisions

第一章　総則
Chapter I General Provisions

（目的）
(Purpose)

第一条　この法律は、次に掲げる原則に従つて、放送を公共の福祉に適合するように規律し、その健全な発達を図ることを目的とする。

Article 1 The purpose of this Act is to regulate broadcasting to conform to the standards for public welfare and to facilitate the healthy development of

broadcasting, in accordance with the following principles:

一　放送が国民に最大限に普及されて、その効用をもたらすことを保障すること。

(i) guaranteeing that broadcasts are disseminated to the general public as much as possible to ensure that the benefits derived from broadcasts are fully realized;

二　放送の不偏不党、真実及び自律を保障することによつて、放送による表現の自由を確保すること。

(ii) ensuring freedom of expression in broadcasting, by guaranteeing its impartiality, truth and autonomy; and

三　放送に携わる者の職責を明らかにすることによつて、放送が健全な民主主義の発達に資するようにすること。

(iii) enabling broadcasting to contribute to the development of a healthy democracy by clarifying the responsibilities of those persons involved in broadcasting.

（定義）

(Definitions)

第二条　この法律及びこの法律に基づく命令の規定の解釈に関しては、次の定義に従うものとする。

Article 2 This Act and the orders based on this Act are to be interpreted in accordance with the following definitions:

一　「放送」とは、公衆によつて直接受信されることを目的とする電気通信（電気通信事業法（昭和五十九年法律第八十六号）第二条第一号に規定する電気通信をいう。）の送信（他人の電気通信設備（同条第二号に規定する電気通信設備をいう。以下同じ。）を用いて行われるものを含む。）をいう。

(i) the term "broadcasting" refers to the act of transmission (including broadcasting using the telecommunications facilities of other persons (meaning the telecommunications facilities provided for in Article 2, item (ii) of the Telecommunications Business Act (Act No. 86 of 1984); the same applies below)) through telecommunications (meaning telecommunications as provided for in Article 2, item (i) of the Telecommunications Business Act) content intended to be received by the public;

二　「基幹放送」とは、電波法（昭和二十五年法律第百三十一号）の規定により放送をする無線局に専ら又は優先的に割り当てられるものとされた周波数の電波を使用する放送をいう。

(ii) the term "basic broadcasting" refers to broadcasting using radio waves of frequencies allocated either exclusively or preferentially to radio stations broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act (Act No. 131 of 1950);

三　「一般放送」とは、基幹放送以外の放送をいう。

(iii) the term "general broadcasting" refers to broadcasting which does not fall under basic broadcasting;

四　「国内放送」とは、国内において受信されることを目的とする放送をいう。
(iv) the term "domestic broadcasting" refers to broadcasting intended to be received within Japan;
五　「国際放送」とは、外国において受信されることを目的とする放送であつて、中継国際放送及び協会国際衛星放送以外のものをいう。
(v) the term "international broadcasting" refers to broadcasting intended to be received in foreign countries, other than international relay broadcasting and international satellite broadcasting by NHK;
六　「邦人向け国際放送」とは、国際放送のうち、邦人向けの放送番組の放送をするものをいう。
(vi) the term "international broadcasting for Japanese nationals" refers to international broadcasting that broadcasts programs aimed at Japanese nationals;
七　「外国人向け国際放送」とは、国際放送のうち、外国人向けの放送番組の放送をするものをいう。
(vii) the term "international broadcasting for foreign nationals" refers to international broadcasting that broadcasts programs aimed at foreign nationals;
八　「中継国際放送」とは、外国放送事業者（外国において放送事業を行う者をいう。以下同じ。）により外国において受信されることを目的として国内の放送局を用いて行われる放送をいう。
(viii) the term "international relay broadcasting" refers to broadcasting intended to be received in foreign countries, conducted from a domestic broadcasting station through a foreign broadcaster (meaning a broadcaster conducting broadcasting operations in a foreign country; the same applies below);
九　「協会国際衛星放送」とは、日本放送協会（以下「協会」という。）により外国において受信されることを目的として基幹放送局（基幹放送をする無線局をいう。以下同じ。）又は外国の放送局を用いて行われる放送（人工衛星の放送局を用いて行われるものに限る。）をいう。
(ix) the term "international satellite broadcasting by NHK" refers to broadcasting (limited to broadcasts conducted using a satellite broadcasting station) by Japan Broadcasting Corporation ("Nippon Hoso Kyokai" in Japanese; this corporation is referred to below as "NHK") conducted using a basic broadcasting station (meaning a radio station which conducts basic broadcasts; the same applies below) or a foreign broadcasting station for the purpose of being received in foreign countries;
十　「邦人向け協会国際衛星放送」とは、協会国際衛星放送のうち、邦人向けの放送番組の放送をするものをいう。
(x) the term "international satellite broadcasting by NHK for Japanese nationals" refers to the broadcasting of programs aimed at Japanese nationals among international satellite broadcasting by NHK;

十一　「外国人向け協会国際衛星放送」とは、協会国際衛星放送のうち、外国人向けの放送番組の放送をするものをいう。

(xi) the term "international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals" refers to the broadcasting of programs aimed at foreign nationals among international satellite broadcasting by NHK;

十二　「内外放送」とは、国内及び外国において受信されることを目的とする放送をいう。

(xii) the term "domestic and international broadcasting" refers to broadcasting intended to be received in Japan and in foreign countries;

十三　「衛星基幹放送」とは、人工衛星の放送局を用いて行われる基幹放送をいう。

(xiii) the term "basic satellite broadcasting" refers to basic broadcasting conducted using a satellite broadcasting station;

十四　「移動受信用地上基幹放送」とは、自動車その他の陸上を移動するものに設置して使用し、又は携帯して使用するための受信設備により受信されることを目的とする基幹放送であつて、衛星基幹放送以外のものをいう。

(xiv) the term "basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception" refers to basic broadcasting which does not fall under basic satellite broadcasting, which is intended to be received by reception equipment, installed and used in automobiles or other land-based vehicles, or by reception equipment for mobile use;

十五　「地上基幹放送」とは、基幹放送であつて、衛星基幹放送及び移動受信用地上基幹放送以外のものをいう。

(xv) the term "basic terrestrial broadcasting" refers to basic broadcasting which does not fall under either basic satellite broadcasting or basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception;

十六　「中波放送」とは、五百二十六・五キロヘルツから千六百六・五キロヘルツまでの周波数を使用して音声その他の音響を送る放送をいう。

(xvi) the term "AM broadcasting" refers to broadcasting audio and other sounds using frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz;

十七　「超短波放送」とは、三十メガヘルツを超える周波数を使用して音声その他の音響を送る放送（文字、図形その他の影像又は信号を併せ送るものを含む。）であつて、テレビジョン放送に該当せず、かつ、他の放送の電波に重畳して行う放送でないものをいう。

(xvii) the term "FM broadcasting" refers to broadcasting audio and other sounds using frequencies above 30 MHz (including those broadcast together with characters, figures and other images or signals), which does not fall under television broadcasting and is not superimposed over other broadcast radio waves;

十八　「テレビジョン放送」とは、静止し、又は移動する事物の瞬間的影像及びこれに伴う音声その他の音響を送る放送（文字、図形その他の影像（音声その他の音響を伴うものを含む。）又は信号を併せ送るものを含む。）をいう。

(xviii) the term "television broadcasting" refers to broadcasting instantaneous images of still or moving things and accompanying audio and other sounds (including those sent together with characters, figures and other images (including those accompanying audio and other sounds) or signals);

十九　「多重放送」とは、超短波放送又はテレビジョン放送の電波に重畳して、音声その他の音響、文字、図形その他の影像又は信号を送る放送であつて、超短波放送又はテレビジョン放送に該当しないものをいう。

(xix) the term "multiplex broadcasting" refers to broadcasting audio and other sounds, characters, figures and other images or signals, superimposed over radio waves of FM broadcasting or television broadcasting, which does not fall under FM broadcasting or television broadcasting;

二十　「放送局」とは、放送をする無線局をいう。

(xx) the term "broadcasting station" refers to a radio station which broadcasts;

二十一　「認定基幹放送事業者」とは、第九十三条第一項の認定を受けた者をいう。

(xxi) the term "approved basic broadcaster" refers to a person that has received approval under Article 93, paragraph (1);

二十二　「特定地上基幹放送事業者」とは、電波法の規定により自己の地上基幹放送の業務に用いる放送局（以下「特定地上基幹放送局」という。）の免許を受けた者をいう。

(xxii) the term "specified basic terrestrial broadcaster" refers to a person who has obtained a broadcasting station license (referred to below as a "specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station") to be used in its basic terrestrial broadcasting operations, pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act;

二十三　「基幹放送事業者」とは、認定基幹放送事業者及び特定地上基幹放送事業者をいう。

(xxiii) the term "basic broadcaster" refers to an approved basic broadcaster and a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster;

二十四　「基幹放送局提供事業者」とは、電波法の規定により基幹放送局の免許を受けた者であつて、当該基幹放送局の無線設備及びその他の電気通信設備のうち総務省令で定めるものの総体（以下「基幹放送局設備」という。）を基幹放送事業者の基幹放送の業務の用に供するものをいう。

(xxiv) the term "provider for basic broadcasting stations" refers to a person that has obtained a basic broadcasting station license pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act and that provides a collection (referred to below as a "facility for basic broadcasting stations") of the equipment prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications for use in basic broadcasting operations of a basic broadcaster, out of the radio equipment and other telecommunications facilities of that basic broadcasting station;

二十五　「一般放送事業者」とは、第百二十六条第一項の登録を受けた者及び第百三十三条第一項の規定による届出をした者をいう。

(xxv) the term "general broadcaster" refers to a person who has obtained the

registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1) and persons who have filed a notification under the provisions of Article 133, paragraph (1):

二十六　「放送事業者」とは、基幹放送事業者及び一般放送事業者をいう。

(xxvi) the term "broadcaster" refers to basic broadcasters and general broadcasters;

二十七　「認定放送持株会社」とは、第百五十九条第一項の認定を受けた会社又は同項の認定を受けて設立された会社をいう。

(xxvii) an "approved broadcasting holding company" refers to a company that has been approved pursuant to Article 159, paragraph (1) or a company that has been established based on an approval granted pursuant to that paragraph;

二十八　「放送番組」とは、放送をする事項の種類、内容、分量及び配列をいう。

(xxviii) the term "broadcast program" refers to the type, content, amount and arrangement of material to be broadcast;

二十九　「教育番組」とは、学校教育又は社会教育のための放送の放送番組をいう。

(xxix) the term "educational program" refers to a broadcast program which is broadcast for school education or social education;

三十　「教養番組」とは、教育番組以外の放送番組であつて、国民の一般的教養の向上を直接の目的とするものをいう。

(xxx) the term "cultural program" refers to a broadcast program which does not fall under educational programs, which is broadcast with the direct aim of improving the general education of the public;

三十一　「配信」とは、放送番組その他の情報を電気通信回線を通じて一般の利用に供することであつて、放送に該当しないものをいう。

(xxxi) the term "distribution" refers to the provision of broadcast programs and other information for general use through a telecommunications line, which does not fall under the category of broadcasting;

三十二　「番組関連情報」とは、協会が放送する又は放送した放送番組の内容と密接な関連を有する内容の情報であつて、当該放送番組の編集上必要な資料により構成されるもの（当該放送番組を除き、当該放送番組を編集したものを含む。）をいう。

(xxxii) the term "program-related information" refers to information whose content is closely related to the content of a broadcast program that is broadcast or has been broadcast by NHK, and which is composed of materials necessary for the editing of the broadcast program (excluding the broadcast program, but including a broadcast program that has been edited);

三十三　「特定役員」とは、法人又は団体の役員のうち、当該法人又は団体の業務の執行に対し相当程度の影響力を有する者として総務省令で定めるものをいう。

(xxxiii) the term "specified officer" refers to an officer of a corporation or organization who is specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as a person that has a significant amount of influence on the execution of the business of that corporation or organization;

三十四　「支配関係」とは、次のいずれかに該当する関係をいう。

(xxxiv) the term "controlling interest" refers to an interest that falls under either of the following:

イ　一の者及び当該一の者の子会社（第百五十八条第一項に規定する子会社をいう。）その他当該一の者と総務省令で定める特別の関係にある者が有する法人又は団体の議決権の数の当該法人又は団体の議決権の総数に占める割合が十分の一以上三分の一以下の範囲内で総務省令で定める割合を超える場合における当該一の者と当該法人又は団体の関係

(a) the relationship between a person and a corporation or organization if the number of voting rights of a corporation or organization held by that person and a subsidiary company of that person (meaning a subsidiary company as set out in Article 158 paragraph (1)) and any other person that has a special relationship with that person as specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications represents a ratio that exceeds the range specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, which is from one-tenth or more to one-third or less of the total voting rights of that corporation or organization.

ロ　一の法人又は団体の特定役員で他の法人又は団体の特定役員の地位を兼ねる者の数の当該他の法人又は団体の特定役員の総数に占める割合が五分の一以上三分の一以下の範囲内で総務省令で定める割合を超える場合における当該一の法人又は団体と当該他の法人又は団体との関係

(b) the relationship between a corporation or organization and another corporation or organization in which the number of specified officers of that corporation or organization concurrently serving as a specified officer of another corporation or organization, exceeds the ratio specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications which is within one-fifth to one-third of the total number of specified officers of the other corporation or organization.

ハ　イ及びロに掲げるもののほか、一の者が株式の所有、役員の兼任その他の事由を通じて法人又は団体の経営を実質的に支配することが可能となる関係にあるものとして総務省令で定める場合における当該一の者と当該法人又は団体の関係

(c) in addition to the relationships stated in (a) and (b) above, the relationship between a person and a corporation, or organization in which the person is able to substantially control the management of the corporation or organization by holding stocks, concurrently serving as an officer or for any other reason as specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

第二章　放送番組の編集等に関する通則

Chapter II General Rules Concerning Editing of Broadcast Programs

（放送番組編集の自由）

(Editorial Freedom of Broadcast Programs)

第三条　放送番組は、法律に定める権限に基づく場合でなければ、何人からも干渉され、又は規律されることがない。

Article 3 Broadcast programs must not be interfered with or regulated by any person, except when based on the authority provided for by law.

（国内放送等の放送番組の編集等）

(Editing and Other Matters Concerning Broadcast Programs in Domestic Broadcasting)

第四条　放送事業者は、国内放送及び内外放送（以下「国内放送等」という。）の放送番組の編集に当たつては、次の各号の定めるところによらなければならない。

Article 4 (1) A broadcaster must comply with the following when editing broadcast programs in domestic broadcasting and domestic and international broadcasting (referred to below as "domestic broadcasting, etc."):

一　公安及び善良な風俗を害しないこと。

(i) it must not negatively influence public safety or good morals;

二　政治的に公平であること。

(ii) it must be politically fair;

三　報道は事実をまげないですること。

(iii) its reporting must not distort the facts; and

四　意見が対立している問題については、できるだけ多くの角度から論点を明らかにすること。

(iv) it must clarify the contested points from as many angles as possible, if there are conflicting opinions concerning an issue.

２　放送事業者は、テレビジョン放送による国内放送等の放送番組の編集に当たつては、静止し、又は移動する事物の瞬間的影像を視覚障害者に対して説明するための音声その他の音響を聴くことができる放送番組及び音声その他の音響を聴覚障害者に対して説明するための文字又は図形を見ることができる放送番組をできる限り多く設けるようにしなければならない。

(2) When editing broadcast programs in domestic broadcasting, etc., for television broadcasting, a broadcaster must endeavor to provide as many broadcast programs as possible which enable visually-impaired persons to listen to audio and other sounds which describe instantaneous images of still or moving things, and as many broadcast programs as possible which enable hearing-impaired persons to see characters or figures which describe audio and other sounds.

（番組基準）

(Program Standards)

第五条　放送事業者は、放送番組の種別（教養番組、教育番組、報道番組、娯楽番組等の区分をいう。以下同じ。）及び放送の対象とする者に応じて放送番組の編集の基準

（以下「番組基準」という。）を定め、これに従つて放送番組の編集をしなければならない。

Article 5 (1) A broadcaster must establish standards for editing broadcast programs (referred to below as "program standards") in accordance with the classification of the broadcast program (meaning categories such as cultural programs, educational programs, news programs, entertainment programs, etc.; the same applies below) and the target audience of the broadcasts, and must edit the broadcast programs in compliance with those standards.

２　放送事業者は、国内放送等について前項の規定により番組基準を定めた場合には、総務省令で定めるところにより、これを公表しなければならない。これを変更した場合も、同様とする。

(2) If a broadcaster has established program standards pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph regarding domestic broadcasting, etc., it must make the standards public pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications. The same applies when making changes to the standards.

（放送番組審議機関）

(Deliberative Bodies for Broadcast Programs)

第六条　放送事業者は、放送番組の適正を図るため、放送番組審議機関（以下「審議機関」という。）を置くものとする。

Article 6 (1) A broadcaster is to establish a deliberative body for broadcast programs (referred to as a "deliberative body" below) to ensure the appropriateness of broadcast programs.

２　審議機関は、放送事業者の諮問に応じ、放送番組の適正を図るため必要な事項を審議するほか、これに関し、放送事業者に対して意見を述べることができる。

(2) A deliberative body may deliberate on matters necessary for ensuring the appropriateness of broadcast programs in response to consultations from broadcasters, and may express their opinions to broadcasters regarding those matters.

３　放送事業者は、番組基準及び放送番組の編集に関する基本計画を定め、又はこれを変更しようとするときは、審議機関に諮問しなければならない。

(3) When a broadcaster intends to establish or change the program standards and basic plan concerning the editing of broadcast programs, it must consult the deliberative body.

４　放送事業者は、審議機関が第二項の規定により諮問に応じて答申し、又は意見を述べた事項があるときは、これを尊重して必要な措置をしなければならない。

(4) If there are any matters for which a deliberative body has provided a recommendation or an opinion expressed in response to a consultation pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2), a broadcaster must respect them and take necessary measures.

５　放送事業者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次の各号に掲げる事項を審議機関に報告しなければならない。

(5) A broadcaster must report the matters stated in the following items to the deliberative body, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　前項の規定により講じた措置の内容

(i) the content of the measures taken pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph;

二　第九条第一項の規定による訂正又は取消しの放送の実施状況

(ii) the implementation status of correction broadcast or retraction broadcast under the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (1); and

三　放送番組に関して申出のあつた苦情その他の意見の概要

(iii) a summary of complaints made or other opinions relating to broadcast programs.

６　放送事業者は、審議機関からの答申又は意見を放送番組に反映させるようにするため審議機関の機能の活用に努めるとともに、総務省令で定めるところにより、次の各号に掲げる事項を公表しなければならない。

(6) A broadcaster must make an effort to utilize the functions of the deliberative body to reflect the reports or opinions of that body in their broadcast programs, and must also make public the matters stated in the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　審議機関が放送事業者の諮問に応じてした答申又は放送事業者に対して述べた意見の内容その他審議機関の議事の概要

(i) the content of the recommendation made by the deliberative body in response to consultation by the broadcaster, or the opinions expressed to the broadcaster, and a summary of the business of the deliberative body; and

二　第四項の規定により講じた措置の内容

(ii) the content of measures taken pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (4).

第七条　放送事業者の審議機関は、委員七人（テレビジョン放送による基幹放送を行う放送事業者以外の放送事業者の審議機関にあつては、総務省令で定める七人未満の員数）以上をもつて組織する。

Article 7 (1) The deliberative body of the broadcaster is to consist of seven members or more (for deliberative bodies of a broadcaster other than one which broadcasts basic broadcasts through television broadcasting, less than seven members as prescribed by the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications).

２　放送事業者の審議機関の委員は、学識経験を有する者のうちから、当該放送事業者が委嘱する。

(2) The members of the deliberative body of the broadcaster are to be commissioned by that broadcaster from among persons who have relevant expertise.

3　二以上の放送事業者は、次に掲げる要件のいずれをも満たす場合には、共同して審議機関を置くことができる。この場合においては、前項の規定による審議機関の委員の委嘱は、これらの放送事業者が共同して行う。

(3) Two or more broadcasters may jointly establish a deliberative body if all of the following requirements have been satisfied. In such a case, the commissioning of the members of the deliberative body under the provisions of the preceding paragraph is to be jointly conducted by those broadcasters:

一　当該放送事業者のうちに同一の認定放送持株会社の関係会社（第百五十八条第二項に規定する関係会社をいう。）である基幹放送事業者（その基幹放送に係る放送対象地域（第九十一条第二項第二号の放送対象地域をいう。第十四条において同じ。）が全国である者を除く。）が二以上含まれていないこと。

(i) the broadcasters do not include two or more basic broadcasters (excluding those for which the target region for basic broadcasting is nationwide (meaning the target regions for broadcasts set out in Article 91 paragraph (2), item (ii), the same definition applies to Article 14)) which are related companies (meaning a related company as set out in Article 158, paragraph (2)) of the approved broadcasting holding company;

二　当該放送事業者のうちに基幹放送事業者がある場合において、いずれの基幹放送事業者についても当該基幹放送事業者以外の全ての放送事業者との間において次に掲げる要件のいずれかを満たす放送区域（電波法第十四条第二項第二号の規定により基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許記録（同法第十四条の二に規定する免許記録をいう。以下同じ。）に記録されている放送区域をいう。以下この項において同じ。）又は業務区域（第百二十六条第二項第四号の業務区域をいう。以下この項において同じ。）の重複があること。

(ii) when there is a basic broadcaster among the broadcasters, and there is an overlap in the broadcasting districts (meaning the broadcasting district recorded in the license record (meaning the license record specified in Article 14-2 of the Radio Act; the same applies below) of the basic broadcasting station for use in the basic broadcasting operations, pursuant to the provisions of Article 14, paragraph (2), item (ii) of the Radio Act; the same applies in this paragraph below) or operational districts (meaning the operational districts referred to in Article 126, paragraph (2), item (iv); the same applies in this paragraph below) between any of the basic broadcasters, and all of the broadcasters other than the basic broadcaster, which satisfies any of the following requirements:

イ　放送区域又は業務区域が重複する区域の面積が当該いずれかの放送事業者の放送区域又は業務区域の面積の三分の二以上に当たること。

(a) the area where the broadcasting district or the operational district overlap is two-thirds or more of the area of the broadcasting district, or operational district of any of the broadcasters.

ロ　放送区域又は業務区域が重複する部分の放送区域の区域内の人口が当該いずれ

かの放送事業者の放送区域又は業務区域内の全人口の三分の二以上に当たること。

(b) the population within the broadcasting district where the broadcasting districts or operational districts overlap accounts for two-thirds or more of the total population within the broadcasting district, or operational district of any of the broadcasters; and

三　当該放送事業者のうちに二以上の一般放送事業者がある場合において、当該一般放送事業者のうちのいずれの二の一般放送事業者の間においても次に掲げる要件のいずれかを満たす関係があること。

(iii) if there are two or more general broadcasters among the broadcasters, there is a relationship between any two of the general broadcasters among the general broadcasters, which meets any of the following requirements;

イ　業務区域が重複し、かつ、業務区域が重複する区域の面積が当該いずれかの一般放送事業者の業務区域の面積の三分の二以上に当たること。

(a) the operational districts overlap, and moreover, the area of the district where the operational districts overlap is two-thirds or more of the area of the operational district of any of the general broadcasters.

ロ　業務区域が重複し、かつ、業務区域が重複する区域内の人口が当該いずれかの一般放送事業者の業務区域内の全人口の三分の二以上に当たること。

(b) the operational districts overlap, and moreover, the population within the district where the operational districts overlap is two-thirds or more of the total population within the operational district of any of the general broadcasters.

ハ　当該二の一般放送事業者の業務区域の属する都道府県が同一であること。

(c) the prefectures of the operational districts of two general broadcasters are identical.

（番組基準等の規定の適用除外）

(Exclusions from the Application of the Provisions on Program Standards)

第八条　前三条の規定は、経済市況、自然事象及びスポーツに関する時事に関する事項その他総務省令で定める事項のみを放送事項とする放送又は臨時かつ一時の目的（総務省令で定めるものに限る。）のための放送を専ら行う放送事業者には、適用しない。

Article 8 The provisions of the three preceding Articles do not apply to broadcasters who exclusively broadcast matters relating to current affairs, concerning the economic climate, nature and sports or other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications or broadcasts for extraordinary and temporary purposes (limited to those provided for in the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications).

（訂正放送等）

(Correction of Broadcasts)

第九条　放送事業者が真実でない事項の放送をしたという理由によつて、その放送により権利の侵害を受けた本人又はその直接関係人から、放送のあつた日から三箇月以内に請求があつたときは、放送事業者は、遅滞なくその放送をした事項が真実でないかどうかを調査して、その真実でないことが判明したときは、判明した日から二日以内に、その放送をした放送設備と同等の放送設備により、相当の方法で、訂正又は取消しの放送をしなければならない。

Article 9 (1) If a request is made by a person stating that their rights were infringed upon by a broadcaster for broadcasting matters that were not true personally or through their directly affiliated person within three months of the date of that broadcast, the broadcaster must investigate whether the broadcasted matters were untrue, without delay, and if those matters were not true, it must broadcast a correction or retraction in an appropriate manner within two days, using a broadcasting facility equivalent to the one used for the original broadcast.

２　放送事業者がその放送について真実でない事項を発見したときも、前項と同様とする。

(2) The preceding paragraph also applies if a broadcaster discovers matters which are not true in its broadcasts.

３　前二項の規定は、民法（明治二十九年法律第八十九号）の規定による損害賠償の請求を妨げるものではない。

(3) The provisions of the preceding two paragraphs do not preclude bringing a claim for damages under the provisions of the Civil Code (Act No. 89 of 1896).

（放送番組の保存）

(Retention of Broadcast Programs)

第十条　放送事業者は、当該放送番組の放送後三箇月間（前条第一項の規定による訂正又は取消しの放送の請求があつた放送について、その請求に係る事案が三箇月を超えて継続する場合は、六箇月を超えない範囲内において当該事案が継続する期間）は、政令で定めるところにより、放送番組の内容を放送後において審議機関又は同条の規定による訂正若しくは取消しの放送の関係者が視聴その他の方法により確認することができるように放送番組を保存しなければならない。

Article 10 A broadcaster must retain broadcast programs for a period of three months following their broadcast (regarding broadcasts for which a request for a correction or retraction was made under the provisions of paragraph (1) of the preceding Article, if the case relating to that request continues for more than three months, the period of time for which the case continues within a period not exceeding six months) so that the deliberative body or persons related to that broadcast, which was corrected or retracted under the provisions of that Article, will be able to check the content of the broadcast program after its broadcast, by means of viewing or by other methods, pursuant to the provisions of Cabinet Order.

（再放送）

(Re-Broadcasting)

第十一条　放送事業者は、他の放送事業者の同意を得なければ、その放送を受信し、その再放送をしてはならない。

Article 11 A broadcaster must not receive or re-broadcast the programs of other broadcasters without first obtaining their consent.

（広告放送の識別のための措置）

(Measures for the Identification of Advertisement Broadcasts)

第十二条　放送事業者は、対価を得て広告放送を行う場合には、その放送を受信する者がその放送が広告放送であることを明らかに識別することができるようにしなければならない。

Article 12 When broadcasting advertisements in return for a fee, a broadcaster must ensure that the recipients of the broadcasts are able to clearly identify them as advertisement broadcasts.

（候補者放送）

(Candidate Broadcasts)

第十三条　放送事業者が、公選による公職の候補者の政見放送その他選挙運動に関する放送をした場合において、その選挙における他の候補者の請求があつたときは、料金を徴収するとしないとにかかわらず、同等の条件で放送をしなければならない。

Article 13 When broadcasting political campaigns and other election activities of candidate for public office through a public election, if that request is made by another candidate in that election, the broadcaster must broadcast that candidate's broadcast under the same conditions, regardless of whether or not a fee has been collected.

（内外放送の放送番組の編集）

(Editing of Broadcast Programs for Domestic and International Broadcasting)

第十四条　放送事業者は、内外放送の放送番組の編集に当たつては、国際親善及び外国との交流が損なわれることのないように、当該内外放送の放送対象地域又は業務区域（第百二十六条第二項第四号又は第百三十三条第一項第四号の業務区域をいう。）である外国の地域の自然的経済的社会的文化的諸事情をできる限り考慮しなければならない。

Article 14 When editing broadcast programs for domestic and international broadcasting, a broadcaster must take into consideration the natural, economic, social and cultural circumstances of the foreign region that is the target region for broadcasts or the operational district (meaning operational district as set out in Article 126, paragraph (2), item (iv) or Article 133, paragraph (1), item (iv)) of the domestic and international broadcasting as much as possible, so as not to

impair international goodwill and exchanges with foreign countries.

第三章　日本放送協会
Chapter III Japan Broadcasting Corporation
第一節　通則
Section 1 General Rules

（目的）
(Purpose)

第十五条　協会は、公共の福祉のために、あまねく日本全国において受信できるように豊かで、かつ、良い放送番組による国内基幹放送（国内放送である基幹放送をいう。以下同じ。）を行うとともに、放送番組及び番組関連情報の配信並びに放送及びその受信の進歩発達に必要な業務を行い、あわせて国際放送及び協会国際衛星放送を行うことを目的とする。

Article 15 The purpose of NHK is to provide domestic basic broadcasts (meaning basic broadcasts which are domestic broadcasting; the same applies below) of rich and good-quality broadcast programs for the public welfare, that can be received throughout Japan, to conduct the operations necessary for the distribution of broadcast programs and program-related information, for the advancement and development of broadcasting and its reception, and to conduct international broadcasting and international satellite broadcasting by NHK.

（法人格）
(Legal Personality)

第十六条　協会は、前条の目的を達成するためにこの法律の規定に基づき設立される法人とする。

Article 16 NHK is to be a corporation established pursuant to the provisions of this Act to achieve the purpose referred to in the preceding Article.

（事務所）
(Office)

第十七条　協会は、主たる事務所を東京都に置く。

Article 17 (1) NHK is to have its principal place of business in Tokyo Prefecture.

２　協会は、必要な地に従たる事務所を置くことができる。

(2) NHK may establish secondary offices in other places as necessary.

（定款）
(Articles of Incorporation)

第十八条　協会は、定款をもつて、次に掲げる事項を規定しなければならない。

Article 18 (1) NHK must state the following matters in its articles of incorporation:

一　目的

(i) purpose;
二　名称
(ii) name;
三　事務所の所在地
(iii) location of its offices;
四　資産及び会計に関する事項
(iv) matters concerning assets and accounts;
五　経営委員会、監査委員会、理事会及び役員に関する事項
(v) matters concerning the Board of Governors, the audit committee, the council and officers;
六　業務及びその執行に関する事項
(vi) matters concerning operations and their execution;
七　放送債券の発行に関する事項
(vii) matters concerning the issuance of broadcasting bonds; and
八　公告の方法
(viii) method of public notices.

２　定款は、総務大臣の認可を受けて変更することができる。

(2) The articles of incorporation may be amended after obtaining authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（登記）
(Registration)

第十九条　協会は、主たる事務所の変更、従たる事務所の新設その他政令で定める事項について、政令で定める手続により登記しなければならない。

Article 19 (1) NHK must register any changes in the principal place of business, the new establishment of secondary offices and other matters prescribed by Cabinet Order, pursuant to the procedures prescribed by Cabinet Order.

２　前項の規定により登記を必要とする事項は、登記の後でなければ、これをもつて第三者に対抗することができない。

(2) Any matter requiring registration pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph may not be asserted against a third party, until after registration has been made.

第二節　業務
Section 2 Operations

（業務）
(Operations)

第二十条　協会は、第十五条の目的を達成するため、次の業務を行う。

Article 20 (1) NHK is to conduct the following operations to achieve the purposes referred to in Article 15:

一　次に掲げる放送による国内基幹放送（特定地上基幹放送局又は次条第三項に規定する基幹放送局提供子会社の中継地上基幹放送局（第九十一条第二項第三号に規定する放送系において他の放送局から放送をされる放送番組を受信し、その内容に変更を加えないで同時にその再放送をする地上基幹放送の業務に主として用いられる基幹放送局をいう。以下同じ。）を用いて行われるものに限る。）を行うこと。

(i) conduct domestic basic broadcasts through the following kinds of broadcasting (limited to those that use specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations or relay basic terrestrial broadcasting stations of subsidiary companies that provide basic broadcasting stations prescribed in paragraph (3) of the following Article (meaning basic broadcasting stations that are mainly used in terrestrial basic broadcasting operations to receive broadcast programs broadcast by other broadcasting stations in broadcasting systems provided for in Article 91, paragraph (2), item (iii) and simultaneously re-broadcast the programs without making changes to their contents; the same applies below)):

イ　中波放送

(a) AM broadcasting

ロ　超短波放送

(b) FM broadcasting

ハ　テレビジョン放送

(c) television broadcasting

二　テレビジョン放送による国内基幹放送（電波法の規定により協会以外の者が受けた免許に係る基幹放送局を用いて行われる衛星基幹放送に限る。）を行うこと。

(ii) broadcast domestic basic broadcasts (limited to basic satellite broadcasting using basic broadcasting stations for which a license has been granted to a person other than NHK, pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act) through television broadcasting;

三　協会が放送する全ての放送番組（著作権法（昭和四十五年法律第四十八号）第二条第一項第九号の七に規定する著作権者等その他の配信に係る許諾の権利を有する者から配信の許諾を得ることができなかつたものその他配信をしないことについてやむを得ない理由があるものを除く。次号において同じ。）について、放送と同時に当該放送番組の配信を行うこと。

(iii) distribute simultaneously with the broadcasting of all broadcast programs broadcast by NHK (excluding programs for which permission for distribution could not be obtained from the copyright owner, etc. prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (1), item (ix) - 7 of the Copyright Act (Act No. 48 of 1970) or other persons who have the right to grant permission for distribution, and other programs for which there are unavoidable reasons for not distributing them; the same applies in the following item) ;

四　協会が放送した全ての放送番組について、放送の日から総務省令で定める期間が経過するまでの間、当該放送番組の配信を行うこと。

(iv) distribute all of broadcast programs broadcast by NHK, for a period of time

specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications from the date of broadcast;

五　協会が放送する又は放送した放送番組の全部又は一部について、第二十条の四第一項に規定する業務規程に定めるところに従い、番組関連情報の配信を行うこと。

(v) distribute program-related information regarding all or part of the broadcast programs that are or were broadcast by NHK, in accordance with the operational rules as prescribed in Article 20-4, paragraph (1);

六　放送及びその受信の進歩発達に必要な調査研究を行うこと。

(vi) conduct research and studies necessary for the advancement and development of broadcasting and of its reception;

七　邦人向け国際放送及び外国人向け国際放送を行うこと。

(vii) conduct international broadcasting for Japanese nationals and international broadcasting for foreign nationals;

八　邦人向け協会国際衛星放送及び外国人向け協会国際衛星放送を行うこと。

(viii) conduct international satellite broadcasting by NHK for Japanese nationals and international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals.

2　協会は、前項の業務のほか、第十五条の目的を達成するため、次の業務を行うことができる。

(2) In addition to the operations referred to in the preceding paragraph, NHK may conduct the following operations to achieve the purpose referred to in Article 15:

一　前項第七号の国際放送の放送番組の外国における送信を外国放送事業者に係る放送局を用いて行う場合に必要と認めるときにおいて、当該外国放送事業者との間の協定に基づき基幹放送局をその者に係る中継国際放送の業務の用に供すること。

(i) when deemed necessary in transmitting the broadcast programs of international broadcasting referred to in item (vii) of the preceding paragraph in a foreign country using a broadcasting station of a foreign broadcaster, provide a basic broadcasting station for use in the operations of international relay broadcasting concerning that foreign broadcaster, based on an agreement with that foreign broadcaster;

二　協会が放送した放送番組（放送の日から前項第四号の総務省令で定める期間が経過したものに限る。）の配信を行うこと。

(ii) distribute broadcast programs that have been broadcast by NHK (limited to programs for which the period of time specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in item (iv) of the preceding paragraph, has passed from the date of broadcasting);

三　協会が放送する又は放送した放送番組及びその編集上必要な資料（これらを編集したものを含む。）を、配信の事業を行う者（放送事業者及び外国放送事業者を除く。）に提供すること。

(iii) provide persons engaged in the distribution business (excluding broadcasters and foreign broadcasters) with broadcast programs that are or have been broadcast by NHK and materials necessary for the editing of those programs

(including materials that have been edited);

四　放送番組及びその編集上必要な資料を外国放送事業者に提供すること。

(iv) provide a foreign broadcaster with broadcast programs and materials necessary for editing those programs;

五　テレビジョン放送による外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の放送番組及びその編集上必要な資料を放送事業者に提供すること。

(v) provide broadcasters with broadcast programs for international satellite broadcasting by NHK aimed at foreign nationals through television broadcasting, and providing materials necessary for the editing of those programs;

六　前項の業務に附帯する業務を行うこと（前各号に掲げるものを除く。）。

(vi) conduct operations incidental to the operations referred to in the preceding paragraph (excluding those stated in the preceding items);

七　多重放送を行おうとする者に放送設備を賃貸すること。

(vii) lease broadcasting facilities to those persons intending to transmit multiplex broadcasting;

八　委託により、放送及びその受信の進歩発達に寄与する調査研究、放送設備の設計その他の技術援助並びに放送に従事する者の養成を行うこと。

(viii) engage in investigative research under a commission for contributing to broadcasting or the advancement and development of its reception, the design of broadcasting equipment, other technical assistance, and conduct training for persons engaged in broadcasting; and

九　前各号に掲げるもののほか、放送及びその受信の進歩発達に特に必要な業務を行うこと。

(ix) in addition to the operations stated in the preceding items, conduct operations which are especially necessary for broadcasting and the advancement and development of its reception.

3　協会は、前二項の業務のほか、当該業務の円滑な遂行に支障のない範囲内において、次の業務を行うことができる。

(3) in addition to the operations referred to in the two preceding paragraphs, NHK may conduct the following operations within a scope that does not hinder the smooth performance of those operations:

一　協会の保有する施設又は設備（協会がその所有する土地についてした信託の終了により取得したものを含む。）を一般の利用に供し、又は賃貸すること。

(i) provide for general use or lease office or facilities held by NHK (including those acquired by NHK through termination of a trust regarding land it owns); and

二　委託により、放送番組等を制作する業務その他の協会が前二項の業務を行うために保有する設備又は技術を活用して行う業務であつて、協会が行うことが適切であると認められるものを行うこと。

(ii) conducting operations under a commission to produce broadcast programs, etc., or other operations conducted through utilization of the equipment and

technology held by NHK to conduct the operations under the two preceding paragraphs, and which are deemed appropriate to be conducted by NHK.

4　協会は、前三項の業務を行うに当たつては、営利を目的としてはならない。

(4) NHK must not seek to make profit when conducting the operations under the preceding three paragraphs.

5　協会は、中波放送と超短波放送とのいずれか及びテレビジョン放送がそれぞれあまねく全国において受信できるように措置をしなければならない。

(5) NHK must take measures to ensure that either AM broadcasting or FM broadcasting and television broadcasting may be received throughout the entire country.

6　協会は、第一項第一号の業務を行うに当たつては、当該業務の円滑な遂行に支障のない範囲内において、他の特定地上基幹放送事業者及び基幹放送局提供事業者（電波法の規定により衛星基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者を除く。次項において同じ。）が第九十二条の責務にのつとり講ずる措置の円滑な実施に必要な協力をしなければならない。

(6) When conducting the operations under paragraph (1), item (i), NHK must provide necessary cooperation for the smooth implementation of the measures taken by other specified terrestrial broadcasters and provider for basic broadcasting stations (excluding those who have received a broadcasting station license for use in satellite broadcasting operations pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act; the same applies in the following paragraph) within a scope that does not hinder the smooth performance of those operations, in fulfilling their responsibilities under Article 92.

7　協会は、他の特定地上基幹放送事業者又は基幹放送局提供事業者から、前項の協力の具体的な内容に関する協議の求めがあつたときは、正当な理由がある場合を除き、当該協議に応じなければならない。

(7) If NHK is requested by other specified terrestrial basic broadcaster or provider for basic broadcasting stations to hold a consultation on the specific content of the cooperation under the preceding paragraph, it must accept that consultation, except when there are legitimate grounds not to do so.

8　協会は、第一項第一号又は第二号の業務を行うに当たつては、当該業務の円滑な遂行に支障のない範囲内において、他の放送事業者が第四条第二項の責務にのつとり講ずる措置の円滑な実施に必要な協力をするよう努めなければならない。

(8) In conducting the operations referred to in paragraph (1), item (i) or (ii), NHK must endeavor to provide the necessary cooperation for the smooth implementation of the measures taken by other broadcasters pursuant to the responsibilities referred to in Article 4, paragraph (2), to the extent that this does not hinder the smooth performance of those operations.

9　協会は、第一項第六号の業務を行うについて、放送に関係を有する者その他学識経験を有する者から意見の申出があつた場合において、その内容が放送及びその受信の進歩発達に寄与するものであり、かつ、同項及び第二項の業務の遂行に支障を生じな

いものであるときは、これを尊重するものとし、同号の業務による成果は、できる限り一般の利用に供しなければならない。

(9) When conducting the operations referred to in paragraph (1), item (vi), NHK must respect opinions offered by persons related to broadcasting or other persons with practical expertise if the content of those opinions contributes to the advancement and development of broadcasting and its reception, and does not hinder the performance of the operations referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), and the results of the operations referred to in paragraph (1), item (vi) must be made available for general use as far as possible.

１０　協会は、外国人向け協会国際衛星放送を行うに当たつては、その全部又は一部をテレビジョン放送によるものとしなければならない。

(10) When transmitting international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals based overseas, NHK must transmit all or part of the broadcasts through television broadcasting.

１１　第二項第一号の協定は、中継国際放送に係る放送区域、放送時間その他総務省令で定める放送設備に関する事項を内容とするものとし、協会は、当該協定を締結し、又は変更しようとするときは、総務大臣の認可を受けなければならない。

(11) The agreement referred to in paragraph (2), item (i) is to contain matters relating to broadcasting districts, broadcasting hours and other broadcasting equipment provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications concerning international relay broadcasting, and if NHK intends to conclude or amend that agreement, it must obtain the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications.

１２　協会は、第二項第九号又は第三項の業務を行おうとするときは、総務大臣の認可を受けなければならない。

(12) NHK must obtain authorization from the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications, when it intends to conduct the business referred to in paragraph (2), item (ix) or paragraph (3).

１３　協会は、基幹放送の受信用機器又はその部品を認定し、基幹放送の受信用機器の修理業者を指定し、その他いかなる名目であつても、無線用機器の製造業者、販売業者及び修理業者の行う業務を規律し、又はこれに干渉するような行為をしてはならない。

(13) NHK must not approve reception devices for basic broadcasting or their parts, designate a repairer of reception devices for basic broadcasting, or otherwise regulate the operations carried out by manufacturers, sellers and repairers of radio equipment, or engage in any act that interferes with those operations, for any reason whatsoever.

（基幹放送局提供子会社）

(Subsidiary Companies that Provide Basic Broadcasting Stations)

第二十条の二　協会は、前条第一項第一号の業務を効率的に遂行するため、総務大臣の

認可を受けて、収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画で定めるところにより、次に掲げる業務を行うことを主たる目的とする会社に出資することができる。この場合において、協会は、当該出資をしている間、当該出資をした者を子会社（協会がその総株主の議決権の過半数を有する株式会社その他の協会がその経営を支配している法人として総務省令で定めるものをいう。第二十二条の二第一号を除き、以下この章及び第百九十一条第二項において同じ。）として保有しなければならない。

Article 20-2 (1) NHK may invest in a company whose primary purpose is to conduct the following operations in accordance with the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan for the smooth performance of the operations stated in paragraph (1), item (i) of the preceding Article after obtaining authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. In such a case, NHK must hold the invested entity as a subsidiary company (meaning a stock company in which NHK holds the majority of voting rights of all of the shareholders or a corporation as prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications over which NHK has management control; the same applies in this Chapter and Article 191, paragraph (2) except for Article 22-2, item (i)) during the period that it is conducting that investment.

一　指定地上基幹放送地域（人口、地理的条件その他の事情により協会が当該地域における地上基幹放送の提供に必要な放送設備の全部を自ら保有するための費用が他の地域に比して多額であり、協会が基幹放送局提供事業者の提供する基幹放送局設備（中継地上基幹放送局に係るものに限る。以下この条において同じ。）を利用することにより業務の効率化を図る必要性が特に高い地域として総務大臣が指定する地域をいう。以下この条において同じ。）において、基幹放送局設備の保有及び管理をすること。

(i) hold and manage facilities for basic broadcasting stations in a designated basic terrestrial broadcasting region (meaning a region designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as one in which the cost for NHK to hold all broadcasting equipment necessary to provide terrestrial basic broadcast programs in that region is higher compared to other regions, due to population, geographical conditions and other circumstances, and in which the need for NHK to facilitate the greater efficiency of operations by using facilities for basic broadcasting stations provided by a provider for basic broadcasting stations, is especially high (limited to that relating to relay terrestrial basic broadcasting stations; the same applies below in this Article)).

二　指定地上基幹放送地域において、協会その他の基幹放送事業者との契約に基づき、前号の基幹放送局設備を当該基幹放送事業者の地上基幹放送の業務の用に供すること。

(ii) provide the facilities for basic broadcasting stations referred to in the preceding item for use in terrestrial basic broadcasting operations of another basic broadcaster, in accordance with the contract between NHK and that basic broadcaster in a designated terrestrial basic broadcasting region.

２　前項第一号の規定による指定は、告示によつて行う。

(2) The designation under the provisions of item (i) of the preceding paragraph is to be made by public notice.

３　協会は、指定地上基幹放送地域において地上基幹放送の業務を行うに当たつては、第一項の規定に基づき出資した子会社（以下この条及び第二十二条において「基幹放送局提供子会社」という。）との契約に基づき、基幹放送局提供子会社の提供する基幹放送局設備を用いることができる。

(3) NHK may use a facility for basic broadcasting stations provided by a subsidiary company that provides basic broadcasting stations in accordance with its contract with a subsidiary that it invested in pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) (referred to below in this Article and Article 22 as a "subsidiary company that provides basic broadcasting stations") when conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting operations in a designated basic terrestrial broadcasting region.

４　協会は、第八十五条第一項の総務大臣の認可を受けて、収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画で定めるところにより、基幹放送局提供子会社に対し、指定地上基幹放送地域における地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる中継地上基幹放送局及びこれに附属する放送設備を譲渡することができる。

(4) NHK may assign relay terrestrial basic broadcasting stations and broadcasting equipment affiliated with the stations used in terrestrial basic broadcasting operations, to a subsidiary company that provides basic broadcasting stations in a designated basic terrestrial broadcasting region, in accordance with the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan, after obtaining the authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 85, paragraph (1).

（必要的配信業務の方法）

(Means of Compulsory Distribution Operations)

第二十条の三　協会は、第二十条第一項第三号から第五号までの業務（以下この条において「必要的配信業務」という。）を行うに当たつては、必要的配信業務に用いられる設備（当該設備に記録された放送番組その他の情報を公衆からの求めに応じ自動的に送信するための設備その他の総務省令で定める設備に限る。次項第一号及び第三項において「配信用設備」という。）及びその運用のための業務管理体制（以下この条において「配信用設備等」という。）を総務省令で定める基準に適合するように維持しなければならない。

Article 20-3 (1) When conducting the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1), items (iii) through (v) (referred to below as "compulsory distribution operations" in this Article), NHK must maintain the equipment used for the compulsory distribution operations (limited to facilities for automatically transmitting broadcast programs and other data recorded in the relevant facilities in response to requests from the public, and other facilities specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; referred to as

"distribution facilities" in item (i) of the following paragraph and paragraph (3)) and the operation management system for its operations (referred to below as "distribution facilities, etc." in this Article) so as to conform to the standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　前項の基準は、これにより次に掲げる事項が確保されるものとして定められなければならない。

(2) The standards referred to in the preceding paragraph must be prescribed so as to ensure the following:

一　配信用設備の損壊若しくは故障又は不適切な運用により、必要的配信業務に著しい支障を及ぼさないようにすること。

(i) it is ensured that there is no significant hindrance to the compulsory distribution operations due to damage or malfunction, or inappropriate operation of the distribution facilities;

二　配信用設備等を用いて行われる配信の品質が総合的に評価して基幹放送の品質とできる限り同等の水準であるようにすること。

(ii) the quality of the distribution made using the distribution facilities, etc. is comprehensively evaluated to be at a level as equivalent as possible to the quality of the basic broadcasting.

３　協会は、必要的配信業務を行うに当たつては、総務省令で定めるところにより、配信用設備等の概要（配信用設備の全部又は一部に協会以外の者が設置する設備を用いるときは、その者の氏名又は名称を含む。）を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

(3) Pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, when NHK conducts the compulsory distribution operations, it must notify the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications of the outline of the distribution facilities, etc. (if the equipment installed by a person other than NHK is used for all or part of the distribution facilities, including the name of that person). The same applies if the outline is changed.

４　協会は、配信用設備等に起因する配信の停止その他の重大な事故であつて総務省令で定めるものが生じたときは、その旨をその理由又は原因とともに、遅滞なく、総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

(4) If a suspension of distribution or any other serious accident specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications caused by a distribution facilities, etc. occurs, NHK must report to the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect along with the reason or cause, without delay.

５　総務大臣は、配信用設備等が第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合していないと認めるときは、協会に対し、当該基準に適合するように当該配信用設備等を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。

(5) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the distribution facilities, etc. does not conform to the standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in paragraph (1),

the Minister may order NHK to improve that distribution facilities, etc. so that it conforms to those standards.

6　総務大臣は、前各項（第二項を除く。）の規定の施行に必要な限度において、協会に対し、配信用設備等の状況その他必要な事項の報告を求めることができる。

(6) To the extent necessary for the enforcement of the provisions of the preceding paragraphs (excluding paragraph (2)), the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may request NHK to report on the status of the distribution facilities, etc. or any other necessary matters.

7　協会は、公衆によつて日常的に使用されている通信端末機器を用いて協会の配信（必要的配信業務として行われるものに限る。以下「必要的配信」という。）を受信することができるようにするためのプログラム（電子計算機に対する指令であつて、一の結果を得ることができるように組み合わされたものをいう。次項各号において同じ。）を作成し、公衆に対し無償で提供しなければならない。

(7) NHK must create a program (meaning instructions given to a computer that are combined to obtain a certain result; the same applies in the items of the following paragraph) that enables the public to receive NHK's distribution (limited to distribution conducted as a compulsory distribution operations; referred to below as "compulsory distribution") by using communication terminal equipment that is used by the public on a daily basis, and provide the program to the public free of charge.

8　協会は、必要的配信業務を行うに当たつては、公衆が、次の各号に掲げるいずれの方法によつても必要的配信を受信することができるようにしなければならない。

(8) When conducting its compulsory distribution operations, NHK must enable the public to receive compulsory distribution by any of the methods stated in the following items:

一　前項のプログラムを用いる方法

(i) the method of using the program referred to in the preceding paragraph;

二　公衆によつて一般的に使用されているブラウザ（インターネットを利用して公衆の閲覧に供されている情報をその利用者の選択に応じ閲覧するためのプログラムをいう。）を用いる方法

(ii) a method of using a browser (meaning a program that allows users to view information made available for public browsing by using the Internet according to a user's choice) that is generally used by the public.

9　協会は、必要的配信業務を行うに当たつては、必要的配信（ラジオ放送（音声その他の音響を送る放送であつて、テレビジョン放送及び多重放送に該当しないものをいう。第六十四条第八項第三号ロ及び第百二十六条第一項ただし書において同じ。）、多重放送、国際放送又は協会国際衛星放送の放送番組及び当該放送番組の番組関連情報の必要的配信を除く。以下この条及び第六十四条において「特定必要的配信」という。）の受信を開始しようとする者に対して通信端末機器の操作を求める措置その他の特定必要的配信の受信を目的としない者が誤つてその受信を開始することを防止するための措置を講じなければならない。

(9) When conducting its compulsory distribution operations, NHK must take measures to request a person that intends to start receiving compulsory distribution (excluding compulsory distribution of broadcast programs of radio broadcasts (meaning broadcasts of audio and other sounds that do not fall under television broadcasts or multiplex broadcasts; the same applies in Article 64, paragraph (8), item (iii), (b) and the proviso to Article 126, paragraph (1)), multiplex broadcasts, international broadcasting or international satellite broadcasting by NHK, and of program-related information of the broadcast programs; referred to below as "specified compulsory distribution" in this Article and Article 64) to operate communication terminal equipment, and take other measures to prevent persons who do not intend to receive specified compulsory distribution, from mistakenly receiving that distribution.

１０　協会は、特定必要的配信の普及を図るため、必要的配信業務に附帯する業務として、特定必要的配信の対象となる放送番組及び番組関連情報の全部又は一部について、第六十四条第八項第一号に規定する受信契約を締結していない者による試行的な受信を可能とするための措置を講ずることができる。この場合においては、同条第一項各号に掲げる者が同項の規定により協会と同条第八項第一号に規定する受信契約を締結しなければならないこととされている趣旨に照らして不適切なものとならないよう、配信の品質の制限その他の総務省令で定める措置を講じなければならない。

(10) NHK may take measures to enable persons who have not concluded the receiving contract provided for in Article 64, paragraph (8), item (i) to receive all or part of the broadcast programs and program-related information subject to specified compulsory distribution, as operations incidental to compulsory distribution services on a trial basis, to promote the dissemination of specified compulsory distribution. In such a case, so as not to cause any inappropriateness in light of the fact that the persons listed in the items of Article 64, paragraph (1) are required to conclude a reception contract with NHK referred to in Article 64, paragraph (8), item (i), NHK must take measures prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications such as restricting on distribution quality and other measures.

１１　協会は、必要的配信業務を行うに当たつては、他の放送事業者その他の事業者が実施する必要的配信業務に相当する業務の円滑な実施に必要な協力をするよう努めなければならない。この場合においては、これらの事業者が地方向けに実施する当該業務が地域固有の需要を満たすために重要な役割を果たすことに特に配慮しなければならない。

(11) When conducting the compulsory distribution operations, NHK must endeavor to provide the necessary cooperation for the smooth implementation of operations equivalent to the compulsory distribution operations implemented by other broadcasters or other business operators. In this case, particular consideration must be given to the fact that the operations implemented by these business operators for local areas play an important role in meeting the unique demands of

the region.

（番組関連情報配信業務の方法）

(Methods of Program-Related Information Distribution Services)

第二十条の四　協会は、番組関連情報の配信の業務（以下この条において「番組関連情報配信業務」という。）を自らの判断と責任において適正に遂行するため、番組関連情報配信業務の実施に関する規程（以下この条において「業務規程」という。）を定め、これを総務大臣に届け出るとともに、公表しなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 20-4 (1) To properly perform the service of distributing program-related information (referred to below as the "program-related information distribution services" in this Article) based on its own judgment and responsibility, NHK must establish rules concerning the implementation of program-related information distribution services (referred to below as "operational rules" in this Article), and must notify the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications of the rules and make them public. The same applies if NHK intends to change them.

２　業務規程の内容は、次の各号のいずれにも適合するものでなければならない。

(2) The content of the operational rules must conform to all of the following items:

一　当該業務規程に定められた番組関連情報配信業務の種類、内容及び実施方法が、放送番組の内容がその視聴の環境に適した形態で提供されることに対する公衆の要望を満たすために必要かつ十分なものであること。

(i) the type, content, and implementation method of program-related information distribution services specified in that operational rules are necessary and sufficient for satisfying public demand for the content of broadcast programs to be provided in a form that is suitable for a viewing environment;

二　当該業務規程に従つた番組関連情報配信業務の実施により、公衆の生命又は身体の安全の確保のために必要な情報が迅速かつ確実に提供されることが確保されるものであること。

(ii) the implementation of program-related information distribution services in accordance with the operational rules ensures the prompt and reliable provision of information that is necessary for ensuring the safety of public life and wellbeing;

三　当該業務規程に従つた番組関連情報配信業務の実施により、全国向け又は地方向けに他の放送事業者その他の事業者が実施する配信の事業その他これに関連する事業における公正な競争の確保に支障が生じないことが確保されるものであること。

(iii) it is ensured that the implementation of the program-related information distribution services in accordance with the operational rules does not hinder the securing of fair competition in distribution businesses implemented by other broadcasters or other business operators for the national or local market and other businesses related to them.

３　協会は、番組関連情報配信業務を行うに当たつては、業務規程に定めるところに従

わなければならない。

(3) NHK must comply with the provisions of operational rules in conducting its program-related information distribution services.

4　協会は、少なくとも三年ごとに、番組関連情報配信業務の実施の状況について第二項各号に掲げる観点から評価を行い、その結果を総務大臣に報告するとともに、その結果に基づき必要があると認めるときは、業務規程を変更しなければならない。

(4) NHK must evaluate the status of the implementation of the program-related information distribution services from the viewpoints stated in the items of paragraph (2), at least every three years, report the results to the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications, and change the operational rules if it finds it necessary, based on the results of that evaluation.

5　総務大臣は、第一項の規定による届出又は前項の規定による報告があつたときは、業務規程の内容が第二項第三号に適合しているかどうかについて、学識経験者及び利害関係者の意見を聴かなければならない。

(5) When a notification under paragraph (1) or a report under the preceding paragraph is made, the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications must hear the opinions of persons with relevant expertise and interested persons as to whether or not the content of the operational rules comply with paragraph (2), item (iii).

6　総務大臣は、次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、協会に対し、期限を定めて、業務規程を変更すべき旨の勧告をすることができる。

(6) If any of the following items applies, the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may recommend that NHK change its operational rules within a specified time limit:

一　第一項の規定により届出のあつた業務規程が第二項各号のいずれかに適合しないことが明らかであるとき。

(i) when it is clear that the operational rules notified pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) do not conform to any of the items of paragraph (2);

二　第四項の規定による報告の内容その他の事情に照らし、業務規程が第二項各号のいずれかに適合しなくなつたことが明らかであるにもかかわらず、協会が業務規程を変更しないとき。

(ii) when NHK does not change the operational rules in spite of the fact that it is clear that the operational rules no longer conform to any of the items of paragraph (2), in light of the content of the report under paragraph (4) and other circumstances.

7　総務大臣は、前項の勧告を受けた協会が、正当な理由がなくて業務規程を変更しない場合において、第二項各号に掲げる事項を確保するためやむを得ないときは、協会に対し、期限を定めて、業務規程を変更すべき旨を命ずることができる。

(7) If NHK has received the recommendation referred to in the preceding paragraph and does not change its operational rules without justifiable grounds, and when it is unavoidable to secure the matters stated in the items of paragraph (2), the

Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may order NHK to change its operational rules within a specified time limit.

（外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の業務の方法）

(Method of the Operation of International Satellite Broadcasting by NHK for Foreign Nationals)

第二十一条　協会は、テレビジョン放送による外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の業務を円滑に遂行するため、収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画で定めるところにより、次に掲げる業務を行うことを主たる目的とする会社を一に限り子会社として保有しなければならない。

Article 21 (1) NHK is required to have a subsidiary company, limited to one, whose primary purpose is to conduct the following operations as stated in the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan to smoothly conduct the operations of international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals through television broadcasting:

一　協会の委託を受けてテレビジョン放送による外国人向け放送番組を制作すること。

(i) produce broadcast programs for foreign nationals through television broadcasting commissioned by NHK; and

二　協会の委託を受けて、電波法の規定により基幹放送局の免許を受けた協会以外の者又は外国の放送局を運用する者に対し、その放送局を協会が行うテレビジョン放送による外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の業務の用に供させること。

(ii) as commissioned by NHK, to provide its broadcasting station to persons other than NHK, who have obtained a basic broadcasting station license pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act, or to persons managing foreign broadcasting stations for use in the operations of international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals through television broadcasting transmitted by NHK.

２　協会は、テレビジョン放送による外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の業務を行うに当たつては、当該業務を円滑に遂行できるようにするために協会が定める基準に従い、当該業務の一部を前項に規定する子会社に委託しなければならない。

(2) When conducting the operations of international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals through television broadcasting, NHK must delegate some of its operations to the subsidiary company prescribed in the preceding paragraph, to enable the smooth performance of those operations, in accordance with the standards prescribed by NHK.

３　協会は、前項の基準を定めたときは、遅滞なく、その基準を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

(3) When specifying the standards referred to the preceding paragraph, NHK must notify the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications of the standards, without delay. The same applies when changing those standards.

（任意的配信業務の方法）

(Means of Voluntary Distribution Operations)

第二十一条の二　協会は、第二十条第二項第二号又は第三号の業務（以下この条において「任意的配信業務」という。）を行おうとするときは、次に掲げる事項について実施基準を定め、総務大臣の認可を受けなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 21-2 (1) If NHK intends to perform the services referred to in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (ii) or (iii) (referred to below as "voluntary distribution operations" in this Article), it must establish implementation standards on the following matters and obtain the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications. The same applies when changing those standards:

一　任意的配信業務の種類、内容及び実施方法

(i) the type, content, and implementation method of the voluntary distribution operations;

二　任意的配信業務の実施に要する費用に関する事項

(ii) matters relating to expenses required for the implementation of voluntary distribution operations;

三　第二十条第二項第二号の業務にあつては、当該業務に関する料金その他の提供条件に関する事項

(iii) the matters concerning the charges and other terms and conditions for the provision of the services, regarding the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (ii);

四　その他総務省令で定める事項

(iv) other matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　総務大臣は、前項の認可の申請が、次の各号のいずれにも該当すると認めるときは、同項の認可をするものとする。

(2) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the application for the authorization referred to in the preceding paragraph falls under all of the following items, the Minister is to grant that authorization referred to in that paragraph:

一　第十五条の目的の達成に資するものであること。

(i) the operation is to contribute to achieving the purpose of Article 15;

二　任意的配信業務の種類、内容及び実施方法が適正かつ明確に定められていること。

(ii) the type, content, and implementation method of the voluntary distribution operations are specified appropriately and clearly;

三　任意的配信業務の種類、内容及び実施方法並びに第二十条第二項第二号の業務に関する料金その他の提供条件に関する事項が、第六十四条第一項各号に掲げる者が同項の規定により協会と同条第八項第一号に規定する受信契約を締結しなければな

らないこととされている趣旨に照らして、不適切なものでないこと。

(iii) the type, content, and implementation method of the voluntary distribution operations, as well as the matters concerning fees and other terms and conditions for the provision of the services referred to in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (ii), are not inappropriate in light of the purpose for which the persons stated in the items of Article 64, paragraph (1) are required pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph to conclude the receiving contract prescribed in paragraph (8), item (i) of that Article with NHK;

四　任意的配信業務の実施に過大な費用を要するものでないこと。

(iv) the implementation of the voluntary distribution operations does not require excessive expenses;

五　第二十条第二項第二号の業務にあつては、特定の者に対し不当な差別的取扱いをするものでないこと。

(v) the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (ii) do not treat specific persons in an unfair discriminatory manner;

六　第二十条第二項第二号の業務にあつては、利用者（同号に規定する配信について、協会と契約を締結する者をいう。）の利益を不当に害するものでないこと。

(vi) the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (ii) do not unreasonably damage the interests of users (meaning persons who conclude a contract with NHK for the distribution prescribed in that item).

3　協会は、任意的配信業務を行うに当たつては、第一項の認可を受けた実施基準に定めるところに従わなければならない。

(3) NHK must comply with the provisions of the implementation standards authorized referred to in paragraph (1) when conducting voluntary distribution operations.

4　協会は、第一項の認可を受けたときは、遅滞なく、その実施基準を公表しなければならない。

(4) When NHK has obtained the authorization referred to in paragraph (1), it must make public the implementation standards. without delay.

5　協会は、任意的配信業務を行うに当たつては、第一項の認可を受けた実施基準に基づき、総務省令で定めるところにより、毎事業年度の実施計画を定め、当該事業年度の開始前に、これを総務大臣に届け出るとともに、公表しなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

(5) When conducting voluntary distribution operations, NHK must establish an implementation plan for every fiscal year pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry based on the implementation standards authorized referred to in paragraph (1), and must notify the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications of the plan and make it public before the commencement of the fiscal year. The same applies if NHK intends to change that plan.

6　総務大臣は、次の各号に掲げる場合に該当すると認めるときは、協会に対し、期限

を定めて、当該各号に定める勧告をすることができる。

(6) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the case falls under any of the following items, the Minister may, by setting a deadline, issue the recommendations prescribed in the relevant item to NHK:

一　第一項の認可を受けた実施基準が第二項各号のいずれかに該当しないこととなつた場合　その実施基準を変更すべき旨の勧告

(i) if the implementation standards authorized referred to in paragraph (1) no longer fall under any of the items of paragraph (2): a recommendation to change the implementation standards;

二　協会が第三項の規定に違反している場合　第一項の認可を受けた実施基準に従い任意的配信業務を行うべき旨の勧告

(ii) if NHK is in violation of the provisions of paragraph (3): a recommendation to perform voluntary distribution operations, in accordance with the implementation standards authorized as referred to in paragraph (1).

7　総務大臣は、協会が前項の勧告に従わなかつたときは、第一項の認可を取り消すことができる。

(7) If NHK fails to follow the recommendation referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may void the authorization referred to in paragraph (1).

（国立研究開発法人宇宙航空研究開発機構等への出資）

(Investment in the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency and National Institute of Information and Communications Technology)

第二十二条　協会は、基幹放送局提供子会社又は第二十一条第一項に規定する子会社に対して出資する場合のほか、第二十条第一項又は第二項の業務を遂行するために必要がある場合には、総務大臣の認可を受けて、収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画で定めるところにより、次に掲げる者に出資することができる。

Article 22 In addition to investing in the subsidiary company that provides basic broadcasting stations or to the subsidiary company provided for in Article 21, paragraph (1),NHK may invest in the following entities pursuant to the provisions of the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan, with the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications, when it is necessary for the performance of the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1) or (2).

一　国立研究開発法人宇宙航空研究開発機構

(i) Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency

二　第百四十条第二項に規定する指定再放送事業者

(ii) the designated broadcasters for re-broadcasting provided for in Article 140, paragraph (2)

三　前二号に掲げる者のほか、第二十条第一項又は第二項の業務に密接に関連する政令で定める事業を行う者

(iii) in addition to what is stated in the preceding two items, persons engaged in a business specified by Cabinet Order that is closely related to the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1) or (2).

（関連事業持株会社への出資）

(Investment in Affiliated Business Holding Companies)

第二十二条の二　協会は、前条の場合のほか、協会及びその子会社から成る集団の業務の効率的な遂行を確保するために必要がある場合には、総務大臣の認可を受けて、収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画で定めるところにより、関連事業持株会社（その定款で次に掲げる事項を定める会社をいう。以下この条及び次条第一項において同じ。）に出資することができる。この場合において、協会は、当該出資をしている間、当該出資をした者を関連事業持株会社たる子会社として保有しなければならない。

Article 22-2 In addition to the cases referred to in the preceding Article, if it is necessary to ensure the efficient execution of operations in the group comprised of NHK and its subsidiary companies, NHK may invest in affiliated business holding companies (meaning companies that state the following matters in their articles of incorporation; the same applies below in this Article and paragraph (1) of the following Article) as prescribed in the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan after obtaining authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. In such a case, NHK must hold the invested entity as a subsidiary as an affiliated business holding company during the period that it is conducting that investment.

一　専ら前条第三号に掲げる者を子会社（会社がその総株主の議決権の過半数を有する株式会社その他の当該会社がその経営を支配している法人として総務省令で定めるものをいう。）として保有することを目的とすること。

(i) the purpose is solely to hold the persons stated in item (iii) of the preceding Article as subsidiaries (meaning stock companies in which a company holds the majority of all shareholders' voting rights, or other corporations prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as corporations whose management is controlled by the company);

二　出資は、次条第一項の認定に係る同項に規定する関連事業出資計画（同条第三項の規定による変更の認定があつたときは、その変更後のもの。同項及び同条第五項において「認定出資計画」という。）に従い、専ら前条第三号に掲げる者に対して行うこと。

(ii) the investments are made only to the persons stated in item (iii) of the preceding Article, in accordance with the affiliated business investment plan as prescribed in paragraph (1) of the following Article, which is subject to the approval referred to in that paragraph (or, if approval has been granted for a change under paragraph (3) of that Article, the plan after that change; referred to as the "approved investment plan" in that paragraph and paragraph (5) of that Article).

（関連事業出資計画の認定）

(Approval of an Affiliated Business Investment Plan)

第二十二条の三　協会は、前条の認可を受け、又は受けようとするときは、関連事業持株会社と共同して、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該関連事業持株会社の出資に関する計画（以下この条及び第二十九条第一項第一号オにおいて「関連事業出資計画」という。）を作成し、これを総務大臣に提出して、その関連事業出資計画が適当である旨の認定を受けることができる。

Article 22-3 (1) When NHK has obtained or intends to obtain the authorization referred to in the preceding Article, it may prepare a plan concerning the investment in the affiliated business holding company (referred to below as the "affiliated business investment plan" in this Article and Article 29, paragraph (1), item (i), (e)) jointly with the affiliated business holding company, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, and submit it to the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications to receive approval that the affiliated business investment plan is appropriate.

２　総務大臣は、前項の認定の申請があつた場合において、当該申請に係る関連事業出資計画の実施が、協会が第二十条第一項又は第二項の業務を遂行するために必要なものであると認めるときは、その認定をするものとする。

(2) If a request for approval referred to in the preceding paragraph is filed, and the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that implementation of the affiliated business investment plan for which the request was filed is necessary for NHK to execute the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1) or paragraph (2), then the Minister is to grant that approval.

３　協会は、第一項の認定を受けた場合において、認定出資計画を変更しようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、総務大臣の認定を受けなければならない。

(3) In the event that NHK has received the approval referred to in paragraph 1, it must obtain the approval of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in accordance with the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications when it seeks to make changes to the approved investment plan.

４　第二項の規定は、前項の認定について準用する。

(4) The provisions of paragraph (2) apply mutatis mutandis to the approval referred to in the preceding paragraph.

５　総務大臣は、認定出資計画に従つて当該認定出資計画に記載された出資が行われていないと認めるときは、その認定を取り消すことができる。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the investment stated in an approved investment plan is not being conducted in accordance with that approved investment plan, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may void that approval.

（業務の委託）

(Entrustment of Operations)

第二十三条　協会は、第二十一条第二項の場合のほか、第二十条第一項の業務又は第六十五条第一項若しくは第六十六条第一項の規定によりその行う業務（次項において「第二十条第一項の業務等」という。）については、協会が定める基準に従う場合に限り、その一部を他に委託することができる。

Article 23 (1) In addition to the cases referred to in Article 21, paragraph (2), NHK may entrust some of the operations to other persons, pursuant to Article 20, paragraph (1) or its operations conducted pursuant to the provisions of Article 65, paragraph (1) or Article 66, paragraph (1) (referred to in the following paragraph as "operations, etc. referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1)") limited to cases complying with the standards prescribed by NHK.

２　前項の基準は、同項の規定による委託をすることにより、当該委託業務が効率的に行われ、かつ、第二十条第一項の業務等の円滑な遂行に支障が生じないようにするものでなければならない。

(2) The standards referred to in the preceding paragraph are to be such as to ensure that the commissioned operations are to be efficiently conducted through the commission under that paragraph, and that they do not hinder the smooth performance of the operations, etc. referred to in Article 20, paragraph (1)

３　協会は、第一項の基準を定めたときは、遅滞なく、その基準を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

(3) When establishing the standards referred to in the paragraph (1), NHK must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of those standards, without delay. The same applies when changing those standards.

（基幹放送業務の認定等の特例）

(Special Provisions for the Approval of Basic Broadcasting Operations)

第二十四条　総務大臣が協会について第九十三条第一項の規定による認定の審査を行う場合における同項の規定の適用については、同項中「次に掲げる要件」とあるのは、「次に掲げる要件（第五号、第六号及び第七号（イからハまでに係る部分に限る。）を除く。）」とする。

Article 24 (1) With regard to the application of the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications conducts an examination of NHK for approval under the provisions of that paragraph, the term "the following requirements" in that paragraph is to be replaced with "the requirements stated below (excluding items (v), (vi) and (vii) (limited to those parts related to (a) through (c)))".

２　総務大臣が協会について第九十六条第二項の規定による認定の更新の審査を行う場合における同項の規定の適用については、同項中「第九十三条第一項第四号及び第五号」とあるのは、「第九十三条第一項第四号」とする。

(2) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications conducts an examination of NHK on the renewal of approval concerning the application of the

provisions of Article 96, paragraph (2), under the provisions of that paragraph, the term "Article 93, paragraph (1), items (iv) and (v)" in that paragraph is to be replaced with "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (iv)".

（国際放送等の実施）

(Implementation of International Broadcasting, etc.)

第二十五条　協会は、外国の放送局を用いて国際放送又は協会国際衛星放送を開始したときは、遅滞なく、放送区域、放送事項その他総務省令で定める事項を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これらの事項を変更したときも、同様とする。

Article 25 If NHK has commenced international broadcasting or international satellite broadcasting by NHK using a foreign broadcasting station, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the matters and topics of broadcasting, and other matters prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications without delay. The same applies when changing these matters.

第二十六条　協会は、第二十条第十項の規定によるテレビジョン放送による外国人向け協会国際衛星放送（第二十一条第二項の規定による子会社への放送番組の制作の委託を含む。）を行うに当たり、当該放送を実施するため特に必要があると認めるときは、協会以外の基幹放送事業者（放送大学学園法（平成十四年法律第百五十六号）第三条に規定する放送大学学園（以下「学園」という。）を除く。第三項において同じ。）に対し、協会が定める基準及び方法に従つて、放送番組の編集上必要な資料の提供その他必要な協力を求めることができる。

Article 26 (1) When NHK conducts international satellite broadcasting for foreign nationals through television broadcasting, under the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (10) (including commissioning of the production of broadcast programs to subsidiaries under the provisions of Article 21, paragraph (2)), if NHK finds it particularly necessary for implementing that broadcasting, it may request a basic broadcaster other than NHK (excluding The Open University of Japan provided for in Article 3 of the Act on The Open University of Japan (Act No. 156 of 2002) (referred to below as "the Open University"); the same applies in paragraph (3)) to provide materials necessary for the editing of the broadcast programs and other necessary cooperation in accordance with the standards and methods specified by NHK.

２　協会は、前項に規定する基準及び方法を定め、又はこれらを変更しようとするときは、第八十二条第一項に規定する国際放送番組審議会に諮問しなければならない。

(2) If NHK intends to stipulate the standards and methods prescribed in the preceding paragraph or to make changes to the standards or methods, it must consult the International Broadcast Programs Council as provided for in Article 82, paragraph (1).

３　前項の国際放送番組審議会は、同項の規定により諮問を受けた場合には、協会以外

の基幹放送事業者の意見を聴かなければならない。
(3) The International Broadcast Programs Council referred to in the preceding paragraph must hear the opinion of a basic broadcaster other than NHK, when consulted under the provisions of that paragraph.
4　協会は、第一項に規定する基準及び方法を定めたときは、遅滞なく、その基準及び方法を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これらを変更した場合も、同様とする。
(4) When NHK has established the standards and methods prescribed in paragraph (1), it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of those standards and methods, without delay. The same applies when making changes to those standards and methods.

（苦情処理）
(Complaint Processing)
第二十七条　協会は、その業務に関して申出のあつた苦情その他の意見については、適切かつ迅速にこれを処理しなければならない。
Article 27 NHK must promptly and appropriately process any complaints and other opinions it has received concerning its operations.

第三節　経営委員会
Section 3 Board of Governors

（経営委員会の設置）
(Establishment of a Board of Governors)
第二十八条　協会に経営委員会を置く。
Article 28 NHK establishes a board of governors.

（経営委員会の権限等）
(Authority of the Board of Governors)
第二十九条　経営委員会は、次に掲げる職務を行う。
Article 29 (1) The board of governors performs the following duties:
一　次に掲げる事項の議決
(i) resolutions on the matters stated as follows;
イ　協会の経営に関する基本方針
(a) the basic policy concerning the management of NHK
ロ　監査委員会の職務の執行のため必要なものとして総務省令で定める事項
(b) matters prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as necessary in executing the duties of the audit committee
ハ　協会の業務並びに協会及びその子会社から成る集団の業務の適正を確保するために必要なものとして次に掲げる体制の整備
(c) development of the following systems as necessary in ensuring the appropriateness of the operations of NHK, and the group comprised of NHK

and its subsidiary companies

（１）　会長、副会長及び理事の職務の執行が法令及び定款に適合することを確保するための体制

1. a system to ensure that the execution of the duties of the president, vice-president and the directors comply with the laws and regulations and the articles of incorporation

（２）　会長、副会長及び理事の職務の執行に係る情報の保存及び管理に関する体制

2. a system for retaining and managing information relating to the execution of the duties of the president, vice-president and directors

（３）　協会の損失の危険の管理に関する体制

3. a system for managing the risk of loss for NHK

（４）　会長、副会長及び理事の職務の執行が効率的に行われることを確保するための体制

4. a system to ensure that the duties of the president vice-president and directors are executed efficiently

（５）　協会の職員の職務の執行が法令及び定款に適合することを確保するための体制

5. a system to ensure that the duties of the employees of NHK are performed in compliance with laws and regulations and the articles of incorporation

（６）　次に掲げる体制その他の協会及びその子会社から成る集団の業務の適正を確保するための体制

6. a system to ensure the appropriateness of the operations in the following systems and the other group comprised of NHK and its subsidiary companies

（ｉ）　当該子会社の取締役、執行役、業務を執行する社員（業務を執行する社員が法人である場合にあつては、その職務を行うべき者）又はこれらに準ずる者（（ｉｉ）及び（ｉｖ）において「取締役等」という。）及び使用人の職務の執行が法令及び定款に適合することを確保するための体制

i. a system to ensure that the execution of duties by a director, executive officer, member who executes operations (a person who should conduct the duties of a member who executes operations when that member is a corporation) or a person equivalent to them (referred to below as "directors" in ii. and iv.) of the subsidiary company in question comply with laws and regulations and the articles of incorporation

（ｉｉ）　当該子会社の取締役等の職務の執行に関する事項の協会への報告に関する体制

ii. a system relating to the reporting of matters relating to the execution of duties by directors of the subsidiary company in question

（ｉｉｉ）　当該子会社の損失の危険の管理に関する体制

iii. a system relating to managing the risk of losses of the subsidiary

company in question

（ｉｖ）　当該子会社の取締役等の職務の執行が効率的に行われることを確保するための体制

iv. a system for ensuring that the execution of duties by directors of the subsidiary company in question is conducted efficiently

（７）　経営委員会の事務局に関する体制

7. a system relating to the secretariat of the board of governors

ニ　収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画

(d) an income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan

ホ　第七十一条の二第一項に規定する中期経営計画（第七十条第一項及び第二項において単に「中期経営計画」という。）

(e) a medium-term management plan provided for in Article 71-2, paragraph (1) (referred to below simply as "medium-term management plan" in Article 70, paragraphs (1) and (2))

ヘ　第七十二条第一項に規定する業務報告書及び第七十四条第一項に規定する財務諸表

(f) the business report provided for in Article 72, paragraph (1) and the financial statements provided for in Article 74, paragraph (1)

ト　放送局の設置計画並びに放送局の開設、休止及び廃止（放送局の開設、休止及び廃止にあつては、経営委員会が軽微と認めたものを除く。）

(g) the installation plan of the broadcasting station; the establishment, suspension and discontinuation of the broadcasting station (concerning establishment, suspension and discontinuation of a broadcasting station, excluding matters considered minor by the board of governors)

チ　国内基幹放送（電波法の規定により協会以外の者が受けた免許に係る基幹放送局を用いて行われるものに限る。）並びに国際放送（外国の放送局を用いて行われるものに限る。以下このチにおいて同じ。）及び協会国際衛星放送の開始、休止及び廃止（国際放送及び協会国際衛星放送の開始、休止及び廃止にあつては、経営委員会が軽微と認めたものを除く。）

(h) the commencement, suspension and discontinuation of basic domestic broadcasting (limited to that transmitted using a basic broadcasting station related to the license obtained by a person other than NHK pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act), international broadcasting (limited to programs transmitted by foreign broadcasting stations; the same applies in this (h)) and international satellite broadcasting by NHK (excluding the commencement, suspension and discontinuation of international broadcasting and international satellite broadcasting by NHK which are found to be minor by the board of governors)

リ　必要的配信の休止（経営委員会が軽微と認めたものを除く。）

(i) suspension of compulsory distribution (excluding those found minor by the board of governors);

ヌ　番組基準及び放送番組の編集に関する基本計画
(j) a basic plan concerning program standards and the editing of broadcast programs;
ル　定款の変更
(k) amendment of articles of incorporation;
ヲ　第六十四条第八項第一号に規定する受信契約の条項及び受信料の免除の基準
(l) the clauses of the receiving contract prescribed in Article 64, paragraph (8), item (i) and the standards for exemption from broadcast receiving fees;
ワ　放送債券の発行及び借入金の借入れ
(m) the issuance of broadcasting bonds and the borrowing of loans;
カ　土地の信託
(n) a trust on land;
ヨ　第二十条の四第一項に規定する業務規程
(o) operational rules prescribed in Article 20-4, paragraph (1);
タ　第二十一条の二第一項に規定する実施基準及び同条第五項に規定する実施計画
(p) the implementation standards prescribed in Article 21-2, paragraph (1) and the implementation plan prescribed in paragraph (5) of that Article;
レ　第二十一条第二項及び第二十三条第一項に規定する基準
(q) the standards prescribed in Article 21, paragraph (2) and Article 23, paragraph (1);
ソ　第二十六条第一項に規定する基準及び方法
(r) the standards and methods prescribed in Article 26, paragraph (1);
ツ　第六十一条に規定する給与等の支給の基準及び第六十二条に規定する服務に関する準則
(s) the standards for the payment of remuneration, etc. prescribed in Article 61 and the rules on service prescribed in Article 62;
ネ　役員の報酬、退職金及び交際費（いかなる名目によるかを問わずこれに類するものを含む。）
(t) officers' remuneration, retirement allowance, and entertainment and social expenses (including similar items to them regardless of their name);
ナ　収支予算に基づき議決を必要とする事項
(u) matters requiring a resolution based on the income and expenditure budget;
ラ　重要な不動産の取得及び処分に関する基本事項
(v) basic matters concerning the acquisition and disposition of important real property;
ム　外国放送事業者及びその団体との協力に関する基本事項
(w) basic matters relating to cooperation with foreign broadcasters and their associations;
ウ　第二十条第十一項の総務大臣の認可を受けて行う協定の締結及び変更
(x) conclusion and amendment of agreements with the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 20,

paragraph (11);

ヰ　第二十条第十二項の総務大臣の認可を受けて行う業務

(y) business which is carried out with the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 20, paragraph (12);

ノ　第二十条の二第一項、第二十二条又は第二十二条の二の総務大臣の認可を受けて行う出資

(z) contributions made with the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 20-2, paragraph (1), Article 22 or Article 22-2;

オ　関連事業出資計画

(aa) the plan for investment in a related business;

ク　第八十五条第一項の総務大臣の認可を受けて行う放送設備の譲渡等

(bb) the transfer, etc. of broadcasting equipment under the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 85, paragraph (1);

ヤ　情報公開及び個人情報保護に係る審議を行うため協会が設置する組織の委員の委嘱

(cc) commissioning of members of the organization established by NHK to deliberate on information disclosure and the protection of personal information

マ　イからヤまでに掲げるもののほか、これらに類するものとして経営委員会が認めた事項

(dd) in addition to what is stated in (a) through (cc), any other matters recognized by the Board of Governors as being similar to them;

二　役員の職務の執行の監督

(ii) supervision of the execution of duties by the officers;

２　経営委員会は、その職務の執行を委員に委任することができない。

(2) The board of governors may not delegate the execution of its duties to the board members.

３　経営委員会は、第一項に規定する権限の適正な行使に資するため、総務省令で定めるところにより、広く一般の意見を求めるものとする。

(3) The board of governors are to request broad general opinions to contribute to the appropriate exercise of the authority prescribed in paragraph (1), pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（経営委員会の組織）

(Organization of the Board of Governors)

第三十条　経営委員会は、委員十二人をもつて組織する。

Article 30 (1) The board of governors is to be composed of 12 board members.

２　経営委員会に委員長一人を置き、委員の互選によつてこれを定める。

(2) The board of governors is to have a chairperson appointed by the board members.

３　委員長は、委員会の会務を総理する。

(3) The chairperson is to preside over the affairs of the board of governors.

４　経営委員会は、あらかじめ、委員のうちから、委員長に事故がある場合に委員長の職務を代行する者を定めて置かなければならない。

(4) The board of governors must appoint a person in advance from among the board members to act for the chairperson in their duties in the event of the chairperson being unavailable to perform those duties.

（委員の任命）

(Appointment of Board Members)

第三十一条　委員は、公共の福祉に関し公正な判断をすることができ、広い経験と知識を有する者のうちから、両議院の同意を得て、内閣総理大臣が任命する。この場合において、その選任については、教育、文化、科学、産業その他の各分野及び全国各地方が公平に代表されることを考慮しなければならない。

Article 31 (1) Board members are to be appointed by the Prime Minister from among persons capable of making a fair judgment on public welfare and who have extensive knowledge and experience, with the consent of both Houses of the National Diet. In this case, consideration must be given to the fair representation of education, culture, science and technology, industry and other fields as well as each region across the country, when making those appointments.

２　委員の任期が満了し、又は欠員を生じた場合において、国会の閉会又は衆議院の解散のため、両議院の同意を得ることができないときは、内閣総理大臣は、前項の規定にかかわらず、両議院の同意を得ないで委員を任命することができる。この場合においては、任命後最初の国会において、両議院の同意を得なければならない。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Prime Minister may appoint a board member without the consent of both Houses of the National Diet, if the consent of both Houses of the National Diet cannot be obtained, due to the closing of the National Diet or the dissolution of the House of Representatives, when the term of office of a board member has expired or a position has become vacant. In this case, the consent of both Houses of the National Diet must be obtained at the first Diet session following the appointment.

３　次の各号のいずれかに該当する者は、委員となることができない。

(3) Any person falling under any of the following items may not become a board member:

一　拘禁刑以上の刑に処せられた者

(i) a person who has been sentenced to imprisonment or a heavier punishment;

二　国家公務員として懲戒免職の処分を受け、当該処分の日から二年を経過しない者

(ii) a person who has received a disciplinary dismissal as a national public

employee, and two years have not yet passed since the date of that dismissal;

三　国家公務員（審議会、協議会等の委員その他これに準ずる地位にある者であつて非常勤のものを除く。）

(iii) a national public employee (excluding members of councils, assemblies, etc. or persons in similar positions and who are part-time);

四　政党の役員（任命の日以前一年間においてこれに該当した者を含む。）

(iv) an officer of a political party (including those persons who came under this category within one year before the date of their appointment);

五　放送用の送信機若しくは放送受信用の受信機の製造業者若しくは販売業者又はこれらの者が法人であるときはその役員（いかなる名称によるかを問わずこれと同等以上の職権又は支配力を有する者を含む。以下この条において同じ。）若しくはその法人の議決権の十分の一以上を有する者（任命の日以前一年間においてこれらに該当した者を含む。）

(v) if the manufacturer or the distributor of the broadcast transmitter or broadcast reception receiver or a person falling under the aforementioned is a corporation, its officer (including those persons who have the same level of authority or control or more regardless of the title of this person; the same applies in this Article below) or a person that holds one-tenth or more of the voting rights of that corporation (including those persons who came under that category within one year before the date of their appointment);

六　放送事業者、認定放送持株会社、第百五十二条第二項に規定する有料放送管理事業者若しくは新聞社、通信社その他ニュース若しくは情報の頒布を業とする事業者又はこれらの事業者が法人であるときはその役員若しくは職員若しくはその法人の議決権の十分の一以上を有する者

(vi) if the broadcaster, the approved broadcasting holding company, the paid broadcast administrator provided for in Article 152, paragraph (2), or the newspaper publisher, communications agency or other operator who distributes news or information or the operator of the aforementioned is a corporation, its officer or employee or a person that holds one-tenth or more of the voting rights of that corporation; or

七　前二号に掲げる事業者の団体の役員

(vii) an officer of the group of operators stated in the two preceding items.

4　委員の任命については、五人以上が同一の政党に属する者となることとなつてはならない。

(4) Five or more persons must not belong to the same political party, regarding the appointment of board members.

（委員の権限等）

(Authority of the Board Members)

第三十二条　委員は、この法律又はこの法律に基づく命令に別段の定めがある場合を除き、個別の放送番組の編集その他の協会の業務を執行することができない。

Article 32 (1) Board members may not edit individual broadcast programs or otherwise execute the operations of NHK, or orders based on this Act, except where otherwise provided for in this Act.

２　委員は、個別の放送番組の編集について、第三条の規定に抵触する行為をしてはならない。

(2) Board members must not commit any act that contravenes the provisions of Article 3 regarding the editing of individual broadcast programs.

（任期）

(Term of Office)

第三十三条　委員の任期は、三年とする。ただし、補欠の委員は、前任者の残任期間在任する。

Article 33 (1) The term of office of board members is to be for three years; provided, however, that the term of office of board members appointed to fill a vacancy is to be for the remaining period of office of their predecessors.

２　委員は、再任されることができる。

(2) Board members may be re-appointed.

３　委員は、任期が満了した場合においても、新たに委員が任命されるまでは、第一項の規定にかかわらず、引き続き在任する。

(3) Even if the term of office has expired, board members are to remain in office until new members are appointed, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1).

（退職）

(Resignation)

第三十四条　委員は、第三十一条第二項後段の規定による両議院の同意が得られなかつたときは、当然退職するものとする。

Article 34 A board member is to automatically resign if the consent of both Houses of the National Diet is not granted under the provisions of the second sentence of Article 31, paragraph (2).

（罷免）

(Dismissal)

第三十五条　内閣総理大臣は、委員が第三十一条第三項各号のいずれかに該当するに至つたときは、これを罷免しなければならない。

Article 35 The Prime Minister must dismiss a board member when that board member comes to fall under any of the items of Article 31, paragraph (3).

第三十六条　内閣総理大臣は、委員が心身の故障のため職務の執行ができないと認めるとき、又は委員に職務上の義務違反その他委員たるに適しない非行があると認めるときは、両議院の同意を得て、これを罷免することができる。この場合において、各議

院は、その院の定めるところにより、当該委員に弁明の機会を与えなければならない。

Article 36 (1) If the Prime Minister finds that a board member is unable to execute their duties due to a mental or physical disorder, or finds that the board member has violated an obligation of their duties, or that board member has committed some other inappropriate act, they may dismiss that board member with the consent of both Houses of the National Diet. In this case, each House must give that board member an opportunity to offer an explanation for their actions, in accordance with the provisions of that House.

２　内閣総理大臣は、委員のうち五人以上が同一の政党に属することとなつたときは、同一の政党に属する者が四人になるように、両議院の同意を得て、委員を罷免するものとする。

(2) If five members or more among the board members come to belong to the same political party, the Prime Minister is to dismiss the applicable number of board members with the consent of both Houses of the National Diet, so that the number of remaining board members which belong to the same political party becomes four.

第三十七条　委員は、前二条の場合を除くほか、その意に反して罷免されることがない。

Article 37 Board members may not be dismissed against their will, excluding the cases referred to in the preceding two paragraphs.

（委員の兼職禁止）

(Prohibition of Board Members Holding Concurrent Positions)

第三十八条　常勤の委員は、営利を目的とする団体の役員となり、又は自ら営利事業に従事してはならない。

Article 38 Full-time board members must not become members of profit-making organizations, or engage in commercial business themselves.

（経営委員会の運営）

(Administration of the Board of Governors)

第三十九条　経営委員会は、委員長が招集する。

Article 39 (1) The board of governors is to be convened by the chairperson.

２　委員長は、総務省令で定めるところにより、定期的に経営委員会を招集しなければならない。

(2) The chairperson must regularly convene the board of governors, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

３　監査委員は、第四十五条の規定により経営委員会に報告しなければならないと認めるときは、経営委員会を招集することができる。

(3) If an audit member finds that it must report to the board of governors, the audit

member may convene that board of governors, pursuant to the provisions of Article 45.

4　会長は、三箇月に一回以上、自己の職務の執行の状況並びに第二十七条の苦情その他の意見及びその処理の結果の概要を経営委員会に報告しなければならない。

(4) The president must report to the board of governors at least once every three months on the execution of their duties, the complaints and other opinions referred to in Article 27, and a summary of the results of processing those complaints and opinions.

5　会長は、経営委員会の要求があつたときは、経営委員会に出席し、経営委員会が求めた事項について説明をしなければならない。

(5) If a request is made by the board of governors, the president must attend the board of governors meeting, and give an explanation of the matters requested by the board of governors.

6　監査委員会が選定する監査委員は、監査委員会の職務の執行の状況を経営委員会に報告しなければならない。

(6) The audit members who have been appointed by the audit committee must report on the status of the execution of the duties of the audit committee to the board of governors.

（議決の方法等）

(Method of Passing Resolutions)

第四十条　経営委員会は、委員長又は第三十条第四項に規定する委員長の職務を代行する者及び六人以上の委員が出席しなければ、会議を開き、議決をすることができない。

Article 40 (1) The board of governors may not open a meeting and pass a resolution unless the chairperson or the person acting for the chairperson in their duties and six or more committee members are present, as provided for in Article 30, paragraph (4)

2　経営委員会の議事は、別に規定するものの外、出席委員の過半数をもつて決する。可否同数のときは、委員長が決する。

(2) A decision on the business of the board of governors is to be made by a majority of the board members who are present unless otherwise provided for in other provisions. In the event of a tie, the chairperson will make the final decision.

3　会長は、経営委員会に出席し、意見を述べることができる。

(3) The president may attend the board of governors meeting and give an opinion.

（議事録の公表）

(Publication of the Minutes)

第四十一条　委員長は、経営委員会の終了後、遅滞なく、経営委員会の定めるところにより、その議事録を作成し、これを公表しなければならない。

Article 41 The chairperson must prepare minutes and publish them without delay

at the conclusion of a board of governors meeting, as determined by that board of governors.

第四節　監査委員会
Section 4 Audit Committee

（監査委員会の設置等）
(Establishment of an Audit Committee)

第四十二条　協会に監査委員会を置く。
Article 42 (1) NHK establishes an audit committee.

２　監査委員会は、監査委員三人以上をもつて組織する。
(2) The audit committee is to be composed of three or more audit members.

３　監査委員は、経営委員会の委員の中から、経営委員会が任命し、そのうち少なくとも一人以上は、常勤としなければならない。
(3) The audit members must be appointed by the board of governors from among the board members, and at least one or more members must be full-time.

（監査委員会の権限等）
(Authority of the Audit Committee)

第四十三条　監査委員会は、役員の職務の執行を監査する。
Article 43 (1) The audit committee is to audit the performance of the duties of its officers.

２　監査委員がその職務の執行について協会に対して次に掲げる請求をしたときは、協会は、当該請求に係る費用又は債務が当該監査委員の職務の執行に必要でないことを証明した場合を除き、これを拒むことができない。
(2) If audit members make any of the following requests to NHK regarding the execution of their duties, NHK may not refuse that request for the execution of the duties of that audit member, except when the expenses or debts relating to that request are proven to be not necessary:

一　費用の前払の請求
(i) request for advance payment of expenses;

二　支出をした費用及び支出の日以後におけるその利息の償還の請求
(ii) request for reimbursement of the amount of expenditure and the interest accrued since the date of expenditure; or

三　負担した債務の債権者に対する弁済（当該債務が弁済期にない場合にあつては、相当の担保の提供）の請求
(iii) request for payment to the creditor for a debt incurred (or providing reasonable security if that debt is not yet due)

（監査委員会による調査）
(Investigations by the Audit Committee)

第四十四条　監査委員会が選定する監査委員は、いつでも、役員及び職員に対し、その職務の執行に関する事項の報告を求め、又は協会の業務及び財産の状況の調査をすることができる。

Article 44 (1) The audit members appointed by the audit committee may make a request to the officers or employees for a report on the matters related to the execution of their duties, or investigate the status of the operations or the assets of NHK, at any time.

２　監査委員会が選定する監査委員は、役員の職務の執行を監査するため必要があるときは、協会の子会社に対して事業の報告を求め、又はその子会社の業務及び財産の状況の調査をすることができる。

(2) If necessary for auditing the execution of duties of the officers, audit members appointed by the audit committee may make a request to the subsidiary company of NHK for a report on its business, or investigate the status of the operations or the assets of the subsidiary company.

３　前項の子会社は、正当な理由があるときは、同項の報告又は調査を拒むことができる。

(3) The subsidiary company referred to in the preceding paragraph may refuse to give a report or to comply with the investigation, if it has justifiable grounds for doing so.

４　第一項及び第二項の監査委員は、当該各項の報告の徴収又は調査に関する事項についての監査委員会の決議があるときは、これに従わなければならない。

(4) If a resolution is passed by the audit committee on matters relating to the collection of the report or to the investigation referred to in paragraph (1) and paragraph (2), the audit members referred to in those paragraphs must comply with the resolution.

（経営委員会への報告義務）

(Obligation to Report to the Board of Governors)

第四十五条　監査委員は、役員が不正の行為をし、若しくは当該行為をするおそれがあると認めるとき、又は法令若しくは定款に違反する事実若しくは著しく不当な事実があると認めるときは、遅滞なく、その旨を経営委員会に報告しなければならない。

Article 45 If an audit member finds that an officer has committed or is likely to commit an unlawful act or finds that there is the fact of a violation of laws and regulations or the articles of incorporation or a grossly improper fact, the audit member must report that fact to the board of governors without delay.

（監査委員による役員の行為の差止め）

(Injunction by an Audit Member Against the Act of an Officer)

第四十六条　監査委員は、役員が協会の目的の範囲外の行為その他法令若しくは定款に違反する行為をし、又はこれらの行為をするおそれがある場合において、当該行為によつて協会に著しい損害が生ずるおそれがあるときは、当該役員に対し、当該行為を

やめることを請求することができる。
Article 46 If an officer has committed or is likely to commit an act which is outside the scope of the purpose of NHK or an act otherwise in violation of laws and regulations or the articles of incorporation, and if NHK is likely to suffer significant damage through the act, an audit member may demand that officer cease that act.

（協会と役員との間の訴えにおける協会の代表等）
(Representation of NHK in Actions Between NHK and Its Officers)
第四十六条の二　第五十一条第一項から第三項まで及び第五十八条の規定にかかわらず、協会が役員（役員であつた者を含む。以下この条において同じ。）に対し、又は役員が協会に対して訴えを提起する場合には、当該訴えについては、次の各号に掲げる場合の区分に応じ、当該各号に定める者が協会を代表する。
Article 46-2 (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 51, paragraphs (1) through (3) and Article 58, when NHK files an action against an officer (including a person who was an officer; the same applies in this Article below) or an officer files an action against NHK, the person provided for in the following items represents NHK concerning the action in question, in accordance with the categories of the cases stated in those items:
一　監査委員が当該訴えに係る訴訟の当事者である場合　経営委員会が定める者
(i) if an audit member is a party to the litigation concerning the action in question: the person specified by the board of governors; or
二　前号に掲げる場合以外の場合　監査委員会が選定する監査委員
(ii) in cases other than those stated which are stated in the preceding item: an audit member selected by the audit committee
２　前項の規定にかかわらず、役員が協会に対して訴えを提起する場合には、監査委員（当該訴えを提起する者であるものを除く。）に対してされた訴状の送達は、協会に対して効力を有する。
(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if an officer files an action against NHK, the service of a complaint made against an audit member (excluding those who file the subject action) is effective against NHK.

（監査委員会の招集）
(Convocation of the Audit Committee)
第四十七条　監査委員会は、各監査委員が招集する。
Article 47 The audit committee is to be convened by any of its audit members.

（監査委員会の議決の方法等）
(Method of Passing Resolutions by the Audit Committee)
第四十八条　監査委員会は、過半数の監査委員が出席しなければ、会議を開き、議決をすることができない。

Article 48 (1) The audit committee may not hold a meeting and pass a resolution unless a majority of the audit members are present.

２　監査委員会の議事は、出席委員の過半数をもつて決する。

(2) Decisions on the business of the audit committee are made through a majority of the members present.

３　役員は、監査委員会の要求があつたときは、監査委員会に出席し、監査委員会が求めた事項について説明をしなければならない。

(3) If so requested by the audit committee, officers must attend an audit committee meeting and give an explanation regarding the matters requested by the audit committee.

４　この法律に定めるものを除くほか、議事の手続その他監査委員会の運営に関し必要な事項は、監査委員会が定める。

(4) Excluding the matters provided for in this Act, business procedures and other necessary matters relating to the management of the audit committee are to be determined by the audit committee.

第五節　役員及び職員
Section 5 Officers and Employees

（役員）

(Officers)

第四十九条　協会に、役員として、経営委員会の委員のほか、会長一人、副会長一人及び理事七人以上十人以内を置く。

Article 49 In addition to the board members, one president, one vice president and seven to ten directors are to be appointed as officers in NHK.

（理事会）

(The Council)

第五十条　会長、副会長及び理事をもつて理事会を構成する。

Article 50 (1) The council is to be composed of a president, vice president and directors.

２　理事会は、定款の定めるところにより、協会の重要業務の執行について審議する。

(2) The council is to discuss the execution of the important operations of NHK pursuant to the provisions of the articles of incorporation.

（会長等）

(The President)

第五十一条　会長は、協会を代表し、経営委員会の定めるところに従い、その業務を総理する。

Article 51 (1) The president is to represent NHK and preside over its operations in accordance with the decisions of the board of governors.

２　副会長は、会長の定めるところにより、協会を代表し、会長を補佐して協会の業務を掌理し、会長に事故があるときはその職務を代行し、会長が欠員のときはその職務を行う。

(2) The vice president is to represent NHK in accordance with the decisions of the president, administer the operations of NHK assisting the president, act for the president if the president is unable to perform their duties, and perform the duties of the president if their position is vacant.

３　理事は、会長の定めるところにより、協会を代表し、会長及び副会長を補佐して協会の業務を掌理し、会長及び副会長に事故があるときはその職務を代行し、会長及び副会長が欠員のときはその職務を行う。

(3) The directors are to represent NHK in accordance with the decisions of the president, administer the operations of NHK assisting the president and vice president, act for the president and the vice president if they are unable to perform their duties and perform the duties of the president or vice president if their position is vacant.

４　会長、副会長及び理事は、協会に著しい損害を及ぼすおそれのある事実を発見したときは、直ちに、当該事実を監査委員に報告しなければならない。

(4) If the president, vice president or a director discovers any fact which is likely to cause significant damage to NHK, they must immediately report that fact to the audit committee.

第五十二条　会長は、経営委員会が任命する。

Article 52 (1) The president is to be appointed by the board of governors.

２　前項の任命に当たつては、経営委員会は、委員九人以上の多数による議決によらなければならない。

(2) In making the appointment referred to in the preceding paragraph, the resolution of the board of governors must be passed by a majority resolution of nine or more board members.

３　副会長及び理事は、経営委員会の同意を得て、会長が任命する。

(3) The vice president and the directors are to be appointed by the president with the consent of the board of governors.

４　会長、副会長及び理事の任命については、第三十一条第三項の規定を準用する。この場合において、同項第六号中「放送事業者、認定放送持株会社、第百五十二条第二項に規定する有料放送管理事業者若しくは新聞社」とあるのは「新聞社」と、「十分の一以上を有する者」とあるのは「十分の一以上を有する者（任命の日以前一年間においてこれらに該当した者を含む。）」と、同項第七号中「役員」とあるのは「役員（任命の日以前一年間においてこれらに該当した者を含む。）」と読み替えるものとする。

(4) The provisions of Article 31, paragraph (3) apply mutatis mutandis to the appointment of the president, vice president and directors. In this case, the term "the broadcaster, the approved broadcasting holding company, the paid broadcast

administrator provided for in Article 152, paragraph (2), or the newspaper publisher" in item (vi) of that paragraph is deemed to be replaced with "newspaper publisher," the term "a person that holds one-tenth or more" is deemed to be replaced with "a person that holds one-tenth or more (including those persons who came under the category within one year before the date of appointment)" and the term "officer" in item (vii) of that paragraph is deemed to be replaced with "officer (including those persons who came under the category within one year before the date of appointment)".

第五十三条　会長及び副会長の任期は三年、理事の任期は二年とする。

Article 53 (1) The term of office of the president and the vice president is three years and the term of office of directors is two years.

２　会長、副会長及び理事は、再任されることができる。

(2) The president, vice president and directors may be re-appointed.

３　会長は、任期が満了した場合においても、新たに会長が任命されるまでは、第一項の規定にかかわらず、引き続き在任する。

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), the president will remain in office until a new president has been newly appointed, even if their term of office has expired.

第五十四条　経営委員会又は会長は、それぞれ第五十二条第一項から第三項までの規定により任命した役員が同条第四項において準用する第三十一条第三項各号のいずれかに該当するに至つたときは、当該役員が同項第六号の事業者又はその団体のうち協会がその構成員であるものの役員となつたことにより同項第六号又は第七号に該当するに至つた場合を除くほか、これを罷免しなければならない。

Article 54 If an officer who was appointed pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 52, paragraphs (1) through (3) comes to fall under any of the items of Article 31, paragraph (3) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (4) of that Article, the board of governors or the president must dismiss that officer, excluding when that officer has come to fall under item (vi) or (vii) of that paragraph through becoming an officer of the business operator under item (vi) of that paragraph or of a group of which NHK is a member.

第五十五条　経営委員会は、会長、監査委員若しくは会計監査人が職務の執行の任に堪えないと認めるとき、又は会長、監査委員若しくは会計監査人に職務上の義務違反その他会長、監査委員若しくは会計監査人たるに適しない非行があると認めるときは、これを罷免することができる。

Article 55 (1) If the board of governors finds the president, an audit member or financial auditor to be unsuitable to execute their duties or finds them to have violated an obligation in their duties, or finds that they have otherwise committed an inappropriate act that renders them unfit to serve as president, an audit

member or financial auditor, the board may dismiss that president, audit member or director.

２　会長は、副会長若しくは理事が職務執行の任にたえないと認めるとき、又は副会長若しくは理事に職務上の義務違反その他副会長若しくは理事たるに適しない非行があると認めるときは、経営委員会の同意を得て、これを罷免することができる。

(2) If the president finds that the vice president or a director is unsuitable to execute their duties or finds the vice president or director to have violated an obligation in their duties, or finds that they have otherwise committed an inappropriate act that renders that person unfit to serve as vice president or director, they may dismiss that vice president or director with the consent of the board of governors.

（会長等の代表権の制限）

(Restrictions on the Authority of the Representation of the President)

第五十六条　会長、副会長又は理事の代表権に加えた制限は、善意の第三者に対抗することができない。

Article 56 Restrictions placed on the authority of representation of the president, vice president and directors may not be asserted against a third party in good faith.

（仮理事）

(Provisional Directors)

第五十七条　会長、副会長及び理事が欠けた場合において、事務が遅滞することにより損害を生ずるおそれがあるときは、裁判所は、利害関係人又は検察官の請求により、仮理事を選任しなければならない。

Article 57 If the position of president, vice president or director becomes vacant and it is likely that there is a risk of damage being caused by a delay in business, the court must appoint a provisional director upon the request of an interested party or a public prosecutor.

（利益相反行為）

(Conflict of Interest)

第五十八条　協会と会長、副会長又は理事との利益が相反する事項については、会長、副会長又は理事は、代表権を有しない。この場合においては、裁判所は、利害関係人又は検察官の請求により、特別代理人を選任しなければならない。

Article 58 The president, vice president and directors do not have the authority of representation as to the matters in which a conflict of interest exists between NHK on one hand and the president, vice president or director on the other. In this case, the court must appoint a special agent upon the request of an interested party or a public prosecutor.

（仮理事又は特別代理人の選任に関する事件の管轄）

(Jurisdiction of Cases Related to the Appointment of a Provisional Director or Special Agent)

第五十九条　仮理事又は特別代理人の選任に関する事件は、協会の主たる事務所の所在地を管轄する地方裁判所の管轄に属する。

Article 59 Cases concerning the appointment of a provisional director or a special agent fall under the jurisdiction of the district court which has jurisdiction over the location of NHK's principal office.

（会長等の兼職禁止）

(Prohibition on the President Holding Concurrent Posts)

第六十条　会長、副会長及び理事は、営利を目的とする団体の役員となり、又は自ら営利事業に従事してはならない。

Article 60 (1) The president, vice president and directors must not become officers of profit-making organizations or personally engage in profit-making business.

２　会長、副会長及び理事は、放送事業及び第百五十二条第一項に規定する有料放送管理業務を行う事業に投資し、又は認定放送持株会社の株式を保有してはならない。

(2) The president, vice president and directors must not invest in the business of broadcasting operations or in the business of conducting paid broadcast administration operations as provided for in Article 152, paragraph (1), or hold shares in an approved broadcasting holding company.

（忠実義務）

(Duty of Loyalty)

第六十条の二　役員は、法令及び定款並びに経営委員会の議決を遵守し、協会のため忠実にその職務を行わなければならない。

Article 60-2 Officers must comply with laws and regulations and the articles of incorporation, as well as the resolutions of the board of governors, and faithfully conduct their duties for NHK.

（給与等の支給の基準）

(Standards for the Payment of Salaries)

第六十一条　協会は、その役員の報酬及び退職金並びにその職員の給与及び退職金の支給の基準を定め、これを公表しなければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

Article 61 NHK must prescribe and make public the standards for the payment of compensation and retirement benefits for its officers and the salaries and retirement benefits of its employees. The same applies when making changes to those standards.

（服務に関する準則）

(Rules Concerning Service)

第六十二条　協会は、その役員及び職員の職務の適切な執行を確保するため、役員及び職員の職務に専念する義務その他の服務に関する準則を定め、これを公表しなければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

Article 62 NHK must prescribe and make public rules concerning the obligations of officers and employees to devote themselves to their duties and other forms of service to ensure the appropriate execution of the duties of the officers and employees. The same applies when making changes to those rules.

（一般社団法人及び一般財団法人に関する法律の準用）

(Mutatis Mutandis Application of the Act on General Incorporated Associations and General Incorporated Foundations)

第六十三条　一般社団法人及び一般財団法人に関する法律（平成十八年法律第四十八号）第四条及び第七十八条の規定は、協会について準用する。

Article 63 The provisions of Article 4 and Article 78 of the Act on General Incorporated Associations and General Incorporated Foundations (Act No. 48 of 2006) apply mutatis mutandis to NHK.

第六節　受信料等
Section 6 Broadcast Receiving Fees

（受信契約及び受信料）

(Receiving Contracts and Broadcast Receiving Fees)

第六十四条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する者は、認可契約条項で定めるところにより、協会と受信契約を締結しなければならない。

Article 64 (1) A person that falls under any of the following items must conclude a receiving contract with NHK in accordance with the authorized contract clauses:

一　特定受信設備を設置した者

(i) a person who has installed specified receiving equipment;

二　特定必要的配信の受信を開始した者

(ii) a person that has begun to receive specified compulsory distribution

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、次に掲げる者は、協会との受信契約の締結を要しない。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the following persons are not required to conclude a receiving contract with NHK:

一　住居内設置等を行つた者のうち、次のいずれかに該当するもの

(i) a person who has carried out installation, etc. in a residence, and who falls under any of the following:

イ　他の住居内設置等について既に前項の規定により受信契約を締結している者

(a) a person who has already concluded a receiving contract pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph regarding another installation, etc. in a residence;

ロ　当該者と住居等及び生計を共にする者が他の住居内設置等について既に前項の規定により受信契約を締結している者

(b) a person who shares a residence, etc. and a livelihood with that person has already concluded a receiving contract pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph regarding installation, etc. in another residence;

二　その他前項の規定による受信契約の締結をする必要がない者として認可契約条項で定める者

(ii) any other person specified in the authorized contract clauses as a person who is not required to conclude a receiving contract under the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

3　協会は、第一項各号に掲げる者が互いに同等の受信環境にある者として同項の規定により協会との受信契約を締結することを踏まえ、これらの者が締結する受信契約の内容を公平に定めなければならない。

(3) NHK must determine the content of the receiving contract to be concluded by the persons stated in the items of paragraph (1) in a fair manner, taking into account that these persons are considered to be in an equivalent reception environment and are to conclude a receiving contract with NHK pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph.

4　協会は、あらかじめ、総務大臣の認可を受けた受信料の免除の基準によるのでなければ、第一項の規定により受信契約を締結した者から徴収する受信料を免除してはならない。

(4) NHK must not exempt the broadcast receiving fees to be collected from a person that has concluded a receiving contract, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), unless the exemption is based on the standards for exemption of fees for receiving broadcasts approved in advance by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications.

5　協会は、受信契約の条項については、次に掲げる事項を定め、あらかじめ、総務大臣の認可を受けなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

(5) NHK must specify the following matters and obtain the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications in advance, regarding the clauses of a receiving contract. The same applies if NHK intends to change those clauses:

一　受信契約の単位に関する事項（一の契約者識別情報を用いて協会の配信を同時に受信することのできる通信端末機器の数の上限その他の契約者識別情報の適切な利用を確保するために必要な事項を含む。）

(i) the matters concerning the unit of the receiving contract (including the upper limit of the number of communication terminal equipment that can simultaneously receive the distribution by NHK using one set of subscriber identification information, and other matters necessary for ensuring the appropriate use of that subscriber identification information);

二　受信契約の申込みの方法及び期限に関する事項（特定受信設備の設置の日又は特

定必要的配信の受信開始の日その他の当該申込みの際に協会に対し通知すべき事項を含む。）

(ii) the matters concerning the method and time limit for applying for the receiving contract (including the date of installation of the specified receiving equipment or the date of commencement of reception of specified compulsory distribution and other matters to be notified to NHK at the time of the application);

三　受信料の支払の時期及び方法に関する事項

(iii) matters related to the timing and methods of the payment of broadcast receiving fees;

四　次に掲げる場合において協会が徴収することができる受信料の額及び割増金の額その他当該受信料及び当該割増金の徴収に関する事項

(iv) the amount of broadcast receiving fees and surcharges that NHK may collect in the cases stated below, and other matters relating to the collection of those broadcast receiving fees and those surcharges:

イ　不正な手段により受信料の支払を免れた場合

(a) if the payment of broadcast receiving fees is avoided through fraudulent means; or

ロ　正当な理由がなくて第二号に規定する期限までに受信契約の申込みをしなかつた場合

(b) if an application for a receiving contract is not made within the time limit specified in item (ii) without a justifiable reason; and

五　その他総務省令で定める事項

(v) other matters prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communication

6　前項第四号に規定する受信料の額は、次の各号に掲げる場合の区分に応じそれぞれ当該各号に定める額とし、同項第四号に規定する割増金の額は、当該各号に掲げる場合の区分に応じそれぞれ当該各号に定める額に総務省令で定める倍数を乗じて得た額を超えない額とする。

(6) The amount of the broadcast receiving fees provided for in item (iv) of the preceding paragraph is the amount specified in each of the following items for the category of cases stated in that item, and the amount of the premium provided for in item (iv) of that paragraph is an amount not exceeding the amount obtained by multiplying the amount specified in the relevant of the following items for the category of cases stated in that item by the multiple specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　前項第四号イに掲げる場合に該当する場合　支払を免れた受信料の額

(i) cases that come to fall under cases stated in item (iv), (a) of the preceding paragraph: the amount of receiving fees for which payment was not made; or

二　前項第四号ロに掲げる場合に該当する場合　同項第二号に規定する期限が到来する日に受信契約を締結したとしたならば現に受信契約を締結した日の前日までに支

払うべきこととなる受信料の額に相当する額

(ii) in cases that come to fall under the cases stated in item (iv), (b) of the preceding paragraph: an amount equivalent to the amount of broadcast receiving fees that should be paid by the day before the date when the receiving contract was actually concluded, if the receiving contract was concluded on the day on which the time limit provided for in item (ii) of that paragraph ended.

7　協会の放送を受信し、その内容に変更を加えないで同時にその再放送をする放送は、これを協会の放送とみなして前各項の規定を適用する。

(7) Any broadcast which receives a broadcast from NHK and simultaneously re-broadcasts the broadcast without changing its content, is deemed to be a broadcast from NHK and the provisions of the preceding paragraphs apply.

8　この条において、次の各号に掲げる用語の意義は、当該各号に定めるところによる。

(8) In this Article, the meanings of the terms stated in the following items are as prescribed respectively in those items:

一　受信契約　協会の放送又は配信の受信についての契約

(i) receiving contract: a contract relating to the reception of broadcasts or distribution of NHK;

二　認可契約条項　第五項の認可を受けた受信契約の条項

(ii) authorized contract clauses: the clauses of the receiving contract authorized under paragraph (5);

三　特定受信設備　協会の放送を受信することのできる受信設備であつて次に掲げるもの以外のもの

(iii) specified receiving equipment: receiving equipment capable of receiving the broadcasts of NHK other than that stated below:

イ　放送の受信を目的としない受信設備

(a) receiving equipment not intended for receiving broadcasts;

ロ　ラジオ放送又は多重放送に限り受信することのできる受信設備

(b) receiving equipment capable of receiving only radio broadcasts or multiplex broadcasts;

四　住居等　住居（人の生活の本拠に限る。）及びこれに準ずる場所として認可契約条項で定める場所

(iv) residence, etc.: a residence (limited to a person's principal place of daily activity) and any other equivalent place specified by the authorized contract clauses;

五　住居内設置等　次のいずれかに該当する行為

(v) installation, etc. in a residence: an act that falls under any of the following:

イ　特定受信設備を住居等に設置すること。

(a) to install specified receiving equipment in a residence, etc.;

ロ　特定必要的配信の受信を開始すること（認可契約条項で定める基準に照らし、他の者（自己と住居等及び生計を共にする者を除く。）に視聴させ、又は閲覧さ

せることを目的としていることが明らかであると協会が認める場合を除く。)。

(b) to start receiving specified compulsory distribution (excluding the case where NHK finds that it is clear that the purpose is to allow other persons, in light of the standards specified in the authorized contract clauses (excluding persons who share the same residence, etc. and living expenses with that person) to watch or view that specified compulsory distribution);

六　契約者識別情報　第一項各号に掲げる者が受信契約を締結していることを確認するために用いられる符号その他の情報であつて当該者を識別することができるもの

(vi) subscriber identification information: codes or other information used to confirm that the persons stated in the items of paragraph (1) have concluded a receiving contract, by which those persons can be identified.

（国際放送の実施の要請等）

(Requests for the Implementation of International Broadcasting)

第六十五条　総務大臣は、協会に対し、放送区域、放送事項（邦人の生命、身体及び財産の保護に係る事項、国の重要な政策に係る事項、国の文化、伝統及び社会経済に係る重要事項その他の国の重要事項に係るものに限る。）その他必要な事項を指定して国際放送又は協会国際衛星放送を行うこと及びこれらの放送の放送番組の配信を行うことを要請することができる。

Article 65 (1) The Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may request NHK to conduct international broadcasting or international satellite broadcasting by NHK and to distribute the broadcast programs for these broadcasts by designating broadcasting districts, broadcasting matters (limited to matters concerning the protection of the life, body and property of Japanese nationals, matters concerning important national policies, important matters concerning the culture, traditions, society and economy of the country, and other important matters of the country) and other necessary matters.

２　総務大臣は、前項の要請をする場合には、協会の放送番組の編集の自由に配慮しなければならない。

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must take into consideration NHK's freedom to edit its broadcast programs when making the request under the preceding paragraph.

３　協会は、総務大臣から第一項の要請があつたときは、これに応じるよう努めるものとする。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications makes the request referred to in paragraph (1), NHK is to make an effort to comply with that request.

４　協会は、第一項の国際放送を外国放送事業者に係る放送局を用いて行う場合において、必要と認めるときは、当該外国放送事業者との間の協定に基づき基幹放送局をその者に係る中継国際放送の業務の用に供することができる。

(4) If international broadcasting under paragraph (1) is made using the

broadcasting station of a foreign broadcaster and NHK finds it necessary, it may provide a basic broadcasting station for use for the operations of international relay broadcasting, concerning that foreign broadcaster pursuant to an agreement concluded with that foreign broadcaster.

5　第二十条第十一項の規定は、前項の協定について準用する。この場合において、同条第十一項中「又は変更し」とあるのは、「変更し、又は廃止し」と読み替えるものとする。

(5) The provisions of Article 20, paragraph (11) apply mutatis mutandis to the agreement referred to in the preceding paragraph. In this case, the term "or changes" in paragraph (11) of that Article is deemed to be replaced with "changes or repeals".

（放送に関する研究）

(Research Concerning Broadcasting)

第六十六条　総務大臣は、放送及びその受信の進歩発達を図るため必要と認めるときは、協会に対し、事項を定めてその研究を命ずることができる。

Article 66 (1) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it to be necessary for broadcasting and the advancement and development of its reception, they may prescribe matters and order NHK to conduct research on those matters.

2　前項の規定によつて行われた研究の成果は、放送事業の発達その他公共の利益になるように利用されなければならない。

(2) The results of the research conducted pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must be used for the advancement and development of broadcasting operations, or for other public interests.

（国際放送等の費用負担）

(Expense Sharing for International Broadcasting, etc.)

第六十七条　第六十五条第一項の要請に応じて協会が行う国際放送又は協会国際衛星放送に要する費用（これらの放送の放送番組の配信に要する費用を含む。）及び前条第一項の命令を受けて協会が行う研究に要する費用は、国の負担とする。

Article 67 (1) The expenses required for international broadcasting or international satellite broadcasting by NHK in response to the request under Article 65, paragraph (1) (including the expenses required for the distribution of the broadcast programs of these broadcasts) and the expenses required for the research conducted by NHK in response to an order under paragraph (1) of the preceding Article are borne by the national government.

2　第六十五条第一項の要請及び前条第一項の命令は、前項の規定により国が負担する金額が国会の議決を経た予算の金額を超えない範囲内でしなければならない。

(2) The request referred to in Article 65, paragraph (1) and the order referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article must be made within an extent not

exceeding the amount to be borne by the national government pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, as the amount of the budget passed by a resolution of the National Diet.

第七節　財務及び会計
Section 7 Finance and Accounting

（事業年度）
(Fiscal Year)

第六十八条　協会の事業年度は、毎年四月に始まり、翌年三月に終わる。

Article 68 The fiscal year of NHK commences in April of each year and ends in March of the following year.

（企業会計原則）
(Corporate Accounting Rules)

第六十九条　協会の会計は、総務省令で定めるところにより、原則として企業会計原則によるものとする。

Article 69 In principle, the accounts of NHK are to be in accordance with corporate accounting principles, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画）
(Income and Expenditure Budgets, Business Plans and Funding Plans)

第七十条　協会は、毎事業年度の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画を作成し、これに当該事業年度に係る中期経営計画を添え、総務大臣に提出しなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 70 (1) NHK must prepare an income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan for each fiscal year with a medium-term management plan for that fiscal year attached to the foregoing plans and submit them to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. The same applies when NHK intends to change these plans.

２　総務大臣が前項の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画を受理したときは、これを検討して意見を付すとともに同項の中期経営計画を添え、内閣を経て国会に提出し、その承認を受けなければならない。

(2) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has received the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must review it and attach an opinion, as well as attaching the medium-term management plan referred to in the preceding paragraph, and submit them to the National Diet through the Cabinet, to obtain its approval.

３　前項の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画に同項の規定によりこれを変更すべき旨の

意見が付してあるときは、国会の委員会は、協会の意見を徴するものとする。

(3) When an opinion has been attached to the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan referred to in the preceding paragraph that amendments should be made pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph, a committee of the National Diet is to seek the opinion of NHK.

4　第六十四条第一項の規定により同条第八項第一号に規定する受信契約を締結した者から徴収する受信料の額は、国会が、第一項の収支予算を承認することによつて、定める。

(4) Pursuant to the provisions of Article 64, paragraph (1), the amount of the broadcast receiving fees to be collected from a person that has concluded the receiving contract prescribed in paragraph (8), item (i) of that Article is determined by the National Diet approving the income and expenditure budget referred to in paragraph (1).

第七十一条　協会は、毎事業年度の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画が国会の閉会その他やむを得ない理由により当該事業年度の開始の日までにその承認を受けることができない場合においては、三箇月以内に限り、事業の経常的運営及び施設の建設又は改修の工事（国会の承認を受けた前事業年度の事業計画に基づいて実施したこれらの工事の継続に係るものに限る。）に必要な範囲の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画を作成し、総務大臣の認可を受けてこれを実施することができる。この場合において、前条第四項に規定する受信料の額は、同項の規定にかかわらず、前事業年度終了の日における受信料の額とする。

Article 71 (1) If NHK is unable to obtain approval of the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan for each fiscal year due to the closing of the National Diet, or other unavoidable reason, by the date of commencement of that fiscal year, it may prepare an income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan within the extent necessary for the economic administration of the operations and construction work or repair of the facilities (limited to those related to the continuation of construction work to be implemented, pursuant to the business plan of the preceding fiscal year which has been approved by the National Diet) for a limited period within three months, and may implement them if authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has been obtained. In this case, notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the monthly broadcast receiving fees provided for in paragraph (4) of the preceding Article are the amount of broadcast receiving fees upon the date of the end of the preceding fiscal year.

2　前項の規定による収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画は、当該事業年度の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画の国会による承認があつたときは、失効するものとし、同項の規定による収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画に基づいてした収入、支出、事業の実施並びに資金の調達及び返済は、当該事業年度の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画に基づいてしたものとみなす。

(2) If the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan of the fiscal year is approved by the National Diet, the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan under the provisions of the preceding paragraph will expire, and the income, expenditure, implementation of business and procurement and repayment of the funds based on the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan, under the provisions of that paragraph, is deemed to be based on the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan for that fiscal year.

3　総務大臣は、第一項の認可をしたときは、事後にこれを国会に報告しなければならない。

(3) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has given the authorization referred to paragraph (1), the Minister must report it to the National Diet after the fact.

（中期経営計画）

(Medium-Term Management Plan)

第七十一条の二　協会は、三年以上五年以下の期間ごとに、協会の経営に関する計画（次項において「中期経営計画」という。）を定め、これを公表しなければならない。これを変更したときも、同様とする。

Article 71-2 (1) NHK must establish a management plan for NHK (referred to below as "medium-term management plan" in the following paragraph) for each three-to-five year time period and make it public. The same applies when making changes to that plan.

2　中期経営計画には、次に掲げる事項を記載しなければならない。

(2) The medium-term management plan must state the following matters:

一　中期経営計画の期間（前項の期間の範囲内で経営委員会が定める期間をいう。第七十三条の二第三項及び第五項第二号において同じ。）

(i) the period of the medium-term management plan (meaning the period determined by the board of governors within the period of time referred to in the preceding paragraph; the same applies in Article 73-2, paragraph (3) and paragraph (5), item (ii));

二　協会の経営に関する基本的な方向

(ii) the basic direction concerning the management of NHK;

三　協会が行う業務の種類及び内容

(iii) the types and content of operations conducted by NHK;

四　協会の業務並びに協会及びその子会社から成る集団の業務の適正を確保するための体制に関する事項

(iv) matters relating to the systems for ensuring the appropriateness of operations by NHK and operations by the group comprised of NHK and its subsidiary companies;

五　受信料の体系及び水準に関する事項その他受信料に関する事項

(v) matters relating to the structure and level of broadcast receiving fees and other matters related to broadcast receiving fees;

六　収支の見通し

(vi) income and expenditure forecast; and

七　その他協会の経営に関する重要事項

(vii) other important matters relating to the management of NHK

（業務報告書の提出等）

(Submission of Business Reports)

第七十二条　協会は、毎事業年度の業務報告書を作成し、これに監査委員会の意見書を添え、当該事業年度経過後三箇月以内に、総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

Article 72 (1) NHK must prepare a business report for each fiscal year, attach it to the written opinion of the audit committee and submit it to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, within three months after the end of the fiscal year.

２　総務大臣は、前項の業務報告書を受理したときは、これに意見を付すとともに同項の監査委員会の意見書を添え、内閣を経て国会に報告しなければならない。

(2) Upon receiving the business report referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must add their opinion, attach the written opinion of the audit committee referred to in the preceding paragraph, and give a report to the National Diet through the Cabinet.

３　協会は、第一項の規定による提出を行つたときは、遅滞なく、同項の書類を、各事務所に備えて置き、総務省令で定める期間、一般の閲覧に供しなければならない。

(3) When NHK has made the submission under the provisions of paragraph (1), it must furnish each office with the documents referred to in that paragraph without delay, and make them available for public inspection for the period of time specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（支出の制限等）

(Restrictions on Expenditure)

第七十三条　協会の収入は、第二十条第一項から第三項までの業務の遂行以外の目的に支出してはならない。

Article 73 (1) The income of NHK must not be spent on a purpose other than the execution of the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraphs (1) through (3).

２　協会は、次に掲げる業務に係る経理については、総務省令で定めるところにより、その他の経理と区分し、それぞれ特別の勘定を設けて整理しなければならない。

(2) NHK must separate the accounting records according to the operations stated below from other accounting activities and must organize them by establishing separate accounts for each, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　第二十条第二項第二号及び第三号の業務（専ら受信料を財源とするものを除

く。）
(i) the operations specified in Article 20, paragraph (2), items (ii) and (iii) (excluding those entirely funded with broadcast receiving fees); and
二　第二十条第三項の業務
(ii) the operations specified in Article 20, paragraph (3)

（還元目的積立金）
(Reserve Fund Intended for Return Purposes)
第七十三条の二　協会は、毎事業年度の損益計算において第二十条第一項及び第二項の業務（前条第二項第一号に掲げる業務を除く。）から生じた収支差額が零を上回るときは、当該上回る額のうち総務省令で定めるところにより計算した額を還元目的積立金として積み立てなければならない。
Article 73-2 (1) When the difference in income and expenditure that arises from the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraphs (1) and (2) (excluding the operations stated in paragraph (2), item (i) of the preceding Article) exceeds zero in the calculation of profit and loss for each fiscal year, NHK must set aside an amount calculated pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs, and Communications out of that excess amount as a reserve fund intended for return purposes.
２　還元目的積立金は、協会が次項の規定により収支予算を作成し国会の承認を受けた場合において当該収支予算に係る事業年度の損益計算において前項に規定する収支差額が零を下回るときに、当該下回る額を当該事業年度の予想収支差額（当該収支予算で定める当該収支差額が零を下回る場合における当該下回る額をいう。次項において同じ。）を限度として補う場合を除き、取り崩してはならない。ただし、総務大臣の認可を受けた場合は、この限りでない。
(2) The reserve fund intended for return must not be reduced except when the difference in income and expenditure prescribed in the preceding paragraph is less than zero in the calculation of profit and loss for the fiscal year for which the income and expenditure budget applies if NHK prepares an income and expenditure budget and receives approval from the National Diet pursuant to the provisions of the following paragraph, in which case that amount less than zero is supplemented up to the expected difference in income and expenditure (meaning the amount by which the income and expenditure difference set out in that income and expenditure budget falls below zero; the same applies in the following paragraph); provided, however, that this does not apply when the authorization of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has been received.
３　協会は、中期経営計画の期間の最後の事業年度の前事業年度に係る収支差額の処理を行つた後、還元目的積立金の額から当該最後の事業年度の予想収支差額を減じた額（第五項第二号において「予想積立額」という。）が零を上回るときは、当該中期経営計画の期間の次の中期経営計画の期間（同項において「還元実施期間」という。）の事業年度については、還元受信料額により受信料収入（協会の受信料による収入を

いう。同項において同じ。）の予想額を計算した収支予算を作成しなければならない。ただし、当該収支予算を作成しないことについて合理的な理由がある場合は、この限りでない。

(3) If the amount resulting from the subtraction of the expected difference in income and expenditure for the last fiscal year of the period of the medium-term management plan (referred to as "expected reserve amount" in paragraph (5), item (ii)) from the reserve fund intended for return after accounting has been performed for the difference in income and expenditure related to the fiscal year before that last fiscal year exceeds zero, regarding the fiscal years in the period of the medium-term management plan following the period of that medium-term management plan (referred to as "return implementation period" in that paragraph), NHK must prepare an income and expenditure budget with calculations of the expected amount of income from broadcast receiving fees (meaning income based on NHK's broadcast receiving fees; the same applies in this paragraph) based on the amount of broadcast receiving fees to be returned; provided, however, that this does not apply to cases where there are reasonable grounds for not preparing that income and expenditure budget.

4　前項ただし書に規定する場合において、同項に規定する収支予算を作成しないときにおける第七十条第一項及び第二項の規定の適用については、同条第一項及び第二項中「中期経営計画」とあるのは、「中期経営計画及び第七十三条の二第三項ただし書に規定する理由を記載した書類」とする。

(4) In applying the provisions of Article 70, paragraphs (1) and (2) when the income and expenditure budget prescribed in the preceding paragraph is not prepared in cases prescribed in the proviso to that paragraph, "medium-term management plan" in paragraphs (1) and (2) of that Article is to be replaced with "medium-term management plan and documents describing the grounds provided for in the proviso to Article 73-2, paragraph (3)".

5　第三項に規定する「還元受信料額」とは、還元実施期間の受信料収入の予想額の合計額が第一号に掲げる額から第二号に掲げる額を減じた額を超えない額となるように計算した受信料の額をいう。

(5) "Broadcast receiving fees to be returned" prescribed in paragraph (3) refers to the broadcast receiving fees calculated so that the total expected amount of income from broadcast receiving fees for the return implementation period does not exceed the amount obtained after subtracting the amount provided for in item (ii) from the amount stated in in item (i).

一　基準受信料額（還元実施期間において第一項に規定する業務に係る収入の予想額の合計額と当該業務に係る支出の予想額の合計額が同額となるように計算した受信料の額をいう。）により計算した当該還元実施期間の受信料収入の予想額の合計額

(i) total expected amount of income from broadcast receiving fees for the return implementation period calculated based on the amount of basic broadcast receiving fees (meaning the amount of broadcast receiving fees calculated so

that the total expected amount of income related to the operations prescribed in paragraph (1) and the total expected amount of expenditure related to those operations are the same amount during that return implementation period)

二　当該還元実施期間の直前の中期経営計画の期間に計算した予想積立額

(ii) expected reserve amount calculated during the period of the medium-term management plan, directly before the applicable return implementation period

（財務諸表の提出等）

(Submission of Financial Statements)

第七十四条　協会は、毎事業年度の財産目録、貸借対照表、損益計算書その他総務省令で定める書類及びこれらに関する説明書（以下「財務諸表」という。）を作成し、これらに監査委員会及び会計監査人の意見書を添え、当該事業年度経過後三箇月以内に、総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

Article 74 (1) NHK must prepare an inventory of assets, balance sheets, income statements and other documents prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, and a written explanation for the aforementioned items (referred to as "financial statements" below) for the fiscal year, attach the written opinions of the audit committee and the financial auditors to the financial statements, and submit them to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, within three months after the end of the fiscal year.

２　総務大臣は、前項の書類を受理したときは、これを内閣に提出しなければならない。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has received the documents referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must submit them to the Cabinet.

３　内閣は、前項の書類を会計検査院の検査を経て国会に提出しなければならない。

(3) The Cabinet must submit the documents under the preceding paragraph to the National Diet after they have been audited by the Board of Audit.

４　協会は、第一項の規定による提出を行つたときは、遅滞なく、貸借対照表及び損益計算書を官報に公告し、かつ、同項の書類を、各事務所に備えて置き、総務省令で定める期間、一般の閲覧に供しなければならない。

(4) If NHK has made the submission under the provisions of paragraph (1), it must give public notice of the balance sheets and the income statements in the Official Gazette, and moreover, must furnish each office with the documents referred to in that paragraph and make them available for public inspection for the period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（会計監査人の監査）

(Audits by Financial Auditors)

第七十五条　協会は、財務諸表について、監査委員会の監査のほか、会計監査人の監査を受けなければならない。

Article 75 In addition to auditing by the audit committee, NHK must have its financial statements audited by financial auditors.

（会計監査人の任命）
(Appointment of Financial Auditors)

第七十六条　会計監査人は、経営委員会が任命する。

Article 76 (1) Financial auditors are to be appointed by the Board of Governors.

２　会計監査人は、公認会計士（公認会計士法（昭和二十三年法律第百三号）第十六条の二第五項に規定する外国公認会計士を含む。）又は監査法人でなければならない。

(2) Financial auditors must be certified public accountants (including the foreign certified public accountants provided for in Article 16-2, paragraph (5) of the Certified Public Accountants Act (Act No. 103 of 1948)) or of an audit corporation.

３　次に掲げる者は、会計監査人となることができない。

(3) The following persons may not become financial auditors:

一　公認会計士法の規定により、財務諸表について監査をすることができない者

(i) a person unauthorized to audit financial statements pursuant to the provisions of the Certified Public Accountants Act;

二　協会の子会社若しくはその取締役、会計参与、監査役若しくは執行役から公認会計士若しくは監査法人の業務以外の業務により継続的な報酬を受けている者又はその配偶者

(ii) a person or their spouse who is receiving ongoing compensation from a subsidiary company of NHK or its director, accounting advisor, auditor or executive officer owing to operations other than the operations of a certified public accountant or audit corporation; or

三　監査法人でその社員の半数以上が前号に掲げる者であるもの

(iii) an audit corporation for whom half or more of its partners are the persons stated in the preceding items.

（会計監査人の権限等）
(Authority of Financial Auditors)

第七十七条　会計監査人は、いつでも、会計帳簿若しくはこれに関する資料の閲覧及び謄写をし、又は役員及び職員に対し、会計に関する報告を求めることができる。

Article 77 (1) Financial auditors may inspect and copy accounting books or related materials at any time, or may request an accounting related report from officers or employees.

２　会計監査人は、その職務を行うため必要があるときは、協会の子会社に対して会計に関する報告を求め、又は協会若しくはその子会社の業務及び財産の状況の調査をすることができる。

(2) If it is necessary in performing their duties, financial auditors may request a report relating to the accounting from the subsidiary company of NHK, or may investigate the state of the operations and assets of NHK or its subsidiary

company.

3　前項の子会社は、正当な理由があるときは、同項の報告又は調査を拒むことができる。

(3) The subsidiary company referred to in the preceding paragraph may refuse to make a report or to comply with the investigation, if it has justifiable grounds for doing so.

4　会計監査人は、その職務を行うに際して役員の職務の執行に関し不正の行為又は法令若しくは定款に違反する重大な事実があることを発見したときは、遅滞なく、これを監査委員会に報告しなければならない。

(4) If a financial auditor detects any misconduct or any material fact in violation of laws and regulations or the articles of incorporation in connection with the execution of duties of an officer, during the execution of their duties, that financial auditor must notify the audit committee of their findings without delay.

5　監査委員会が選定した監査委員は、役員の職務の執行を監査するため必要があるときは、会計監査人に対し、会計監査に関する報告を求めることができる。

(5) When necessary to audit the execution of the duties of the officers, the members of the audit committee, who have been appointed by the audit committee, may request a report relating to that accounting audit from the financial auditor.

（会計監査人の任期）

(Term of Office of Financial Auditors)

第七十八条　会計監査人の任期は、その選任の日以後最初に終了する事業年度の財務諸表についての第七十四条第一項の規定による総務大臣への提出の時までとする。

Article 78 The term of office of financial auditors is to be until the time of submission to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the financial statements under the provisions of Article 74, paragraph (1) of the first fiscal year ending after the date of their appointment.

（会計検査院の検査）

(Audits by the Board of Audit)

第七十九条　協会の会計については、会計検査院が検査する。

Article 79 The accounts of NHK are audited by the Board of Audit.

（放送債券）

(Broadcasting Bonds)

第八十条　協会は、放送設備の建設又は改修の資金に充てるため、放送債券を発行することができる。

Article 80 (1) NHK may issue broadcasting bonds to fund the construction or repair of broadcasting equipment.

2　前項の放送債券の発行額は、会計検査院の検査を経た最近の事業年度の貸借対照表による協会の純財産額の三倍を超えることができない。

(2) The amount of broadcasting bonds issued as referred to in the preceding paragraph may not exceed three times the amount of the net assets of NHK according to the balance sheet of the most recent fiscal year which has been audited by the Board of Audit.

3　協会は、発行済みの放送債券の借換えのため、一時前項の規定による制限を超えて放送債券を発行することができる。この場合においては、発行する放送債券の払込みの期日（数回に分けて払込みをさせるときは、第一回の払込みの期日）から六箇月以内にその発行額に相当する額の発行済みの放送債券を償却しなければならない。

(3) NHK may temporarily issue broadcasting bonds in excess of the limit under the provisions of the preceding paragraph to refinance the issued broadcasting bonds. In this case, it must redeem issued broadcasting bonds of an amount equivalent to their issued amount within six months of the due date for the payment of the issued broadcasting bonds (the due date for the first payment, if that payment is to be made in installments).

4　協会は、第一項の規定により放送債券を発行したときは、毎事業年度末現在の発行債券未償却額の十分の一に相当する額を償却積立金として積み立てなければならない。

(4) If NHK has issued broadcasting bonds pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), it must reserve an amount equivalent to one-tenth of the present unredeemed issued bonds at the end of the fiscal year as a reserve for the redemption of funds.

5　協会は、放送債券を償却する場合に限り、前項に規定する積立金を充当することができる。

(5) NHK may appropriate funds from the reserve fund prescribed in the preceding paragraph, limited to cases of depreciating broadcasting bonds.

6　協会の放送債券の債権者は、協会の財産について他の債権者に先立ち自己の債権の弁済を受ける権利を有する。

(6) Creditors of NHK broadcasting bonds have the right to have their claims satisfied before other creditors regarding the assets of NHK.

7　前項の先取特権の順位は、民法の一般の先取特権に次ぐものとする。

(7) The order of priority of the statutory lien referred to in the preceding paragraph is to follow after the general statutory lien referred to in the Civil Code.

8　前各項に定めるもののほか、放送債券に関し必要な事項については、政令の定めるところにより、会社法（平成十七年法律第八十六号）及び社債、株式等の振替に関する法律（平成十三年法律第七十五号。以下「社債等振替法」という。）の社債に関する規定を準用する。

(8) In addition to those matters provided for in each of the preceding paragraphs, the provisions relating to bonds of the Companies Act (Act No. 86 of 2005) and the Act on Book-Entry Transfer of Corporate Bonds and Shares (Act No. 75 of 2001; referred to below as "Corporate Bonds Transfer Act") apply mutatis mutandis to the necessary matters relating to broadcasting bonds pursuant to Cabinet Order provisions.

第八節　放送番組の編集等に関する特例
Section 8 Special Provisions on the Editing of Broadcast Programs

（放送番組の編集等）
(Editing of Broadcast Programs)

第八十一条　協会は、国内基幹放送の放送番組の編集及び放送に当たつては、第四条第一項に定めるところによるほか、次の各号の定めるところによらなければならない。

Article 81 (1) In addition to the matters provided for in Article 4, paragraph (1), NHK must comply with the provisions in each of the following items in the editing and broadcasting of domestic basic broadcast programs:

一　豊かで、かつ、良い放送番組の放送を行うことによつて公衆の要望を満たすとともに文化水準の向上に寄与するように、最大の努力を払うこと。

(i) make maximum effort to satisfy the needs of the public and to contribute to the improvement of cultural standards by broadcasting rich and high-quality programs;

二　全国向けの放送番組のほか、地方向けの放送番組を有するようにすること。

(ii) in addition to broadcast programs targeting the entire nation, provide broadcast programs designed for local regions; and

三　我が国の過去の優れた文化の保存並びに新たな文化の育成及び普及に役立つようにすること。

(iii) contribute to the retention of the distinguished cultural legacy of Japan and the development and spreading of new culture.

２　協会は、公衆の要望を知るため、定期的に、科学的な世論調査を行い、かつ、その結果を公表しなければならない。

(2) NHK must conduct scientific, public opinion polls on a regular basis to identify the needs of the public and make the results public.

３　第百六条第一項の規定は協会の中波放送及び超短波放送の放送番組の編集について、第百七条の規定は中波放送及び超短波放送を行う場合における協会について準用する。

(3) The provisions of Article 106, paragraph (1) apply mutatis mutandis to the editing of the broadcast programs of NHK AM and FM broadcasts, and the provisions of Article 107 apply mutatis mutandis to NHK in transmitting AM and FM broadcasts.

４　協会は、邦人向け国際放送若しくは邦人向け協会国際衛星放送の放送番組の編集及び放送又は外国放送事業者に提供する邦人向けの放送番組の編集に当たつては、海外同胞向けの適切な報道番組及び娯楽番組を有するようにしなければならない。

(4) In transmitting or editing the broadcast programs of international broadcasting for Japanese or international satellite broadcasting by NHK for Japanese or editing broadcast programs for Japanese provided to foreign broadcasters, NHK must provide appropriate news programs and entertainment programs aimed at

overseas compatriots.

5　協会は、外国人向け国際放送若しくは外国人向け協会国際衛星放送の放送番組の編集及び放送又は外国放送事業者に提供する外国人向けの放送番組の編集に当たつては、我が国の文化、産業その他の事情を紹介して我が国に対する正しい認識を培い、及び普及すること等によつて国際親善の増進及び外国との経済交流の発展に資するようにしなければならない。

(5) When editing and transmitting broadcast programs of international broadcasting for foreign nationals, or international satellite broadcasting by NHK for foreign nationals, or the editing of broadcast programs for foreign nationals provided to foreign broadcasters, NHK must contribute to the enhancement of international goodwill and the development of economic exchange with foreign countries, by promoting and disseminating a correct understanding of on Japan by introducing the culture, industry and other factors surrounding Japan.

6　第五条第一項、第六条、第八条から第十一条まで、第十三条、第百十条、第百七十四条及び第百七十五条の規定は、協会が外国の放送局を用いて国際放送又は協会国際衛星放送を行う場合について準用する。

(6) The provisions of Article 5, paragraph (1), Article 6, Articles 8 through 11, Article 13, 110, Articles 174 and 175 apply mutatis mutandis to cases of NHK conducting international broadcasting or international satellite broadcasting using a foreign broadcasting station.

（放送番組審議会）

(Broadcast Programs Council)

第八十二条　協会は、第六条第一項（前条第六項において準用する場合を含む。）の審議機関として、国内基幹放送に係る中央放送番組審議会（以下「中央審議会」という。）及び地方放送番組審議会（以下「地方審議会」という。）並びに国際放送及び協会国際衛星放送（以下この条において「国際放送等」という。）に係る国際放送番組審議会（以下「国際審議会」という。）を置くものとする。

Article 82 (1) NHK is to establish a central broadcast programs council (referred to below as the "central council") and a regional broadcast programs council (referred to below as the "regional council") for affairs regarding domestic basic broadcasting and an international broadcast programs council (referred to below as the "international council") for affairs regarding international broadcasting and international satellite broadcasting by NHK (referred to below as the "international broadcasting, etc." in this Article) as a deliberative body under Article 6, paragraph (1) (including cases as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (6) of the preceding Article).

2　地方審議会は、政令で定める地域ごとに置くものとする。

(2) A regional council is to be established in each region as provided for by Cabinet Order.

3　中央審議会は委員十五人以上、地方審議会は委員七人以上、国際審議会は委員十人

以上をもつて組織する。

(3) The central council is to be composed of 15 or more members, the regional council is to be composed of 7 or more members, and the international council is to be composed of 10 or more members.

4　中央審議会及び国際審議会の委員は、学識経験を有する者のうちから、経営委員会の同意を得て、会長が委嘱する。

(4) The president is to commission the members of the central council and the international council from among persons with academic and practical experience, after obtaining the consent of the board of governors.

5　地方審議会の委員は、学識経験を有する者であつて、当該地方審議会に係る第二項に規定する地域に住所を有するもののうちから、会長が委嘱する。

(5) The president is to commission the members of the regional council from persons with relevant expertise who have an address in the region provided for in paragraph (2) regarding that regional council.

6　第六条第二項（前条第六項において準用する場合を含む。第八項において同じ。）の規定により協会の諮問に応じて審議する事項は、中央審議会にあつては国内基幹放送に係る第六条第三項に規定するもの及び全国向けの放送番組に係るもの、地方審議会にあつては第二項に規定する地域向けの放送番組に係るもの、国際審議会にあつては国際放送等に係る同条第三項に規定するもの及び国際放送等の放送番組に係るものとする。

(6) The matters to be deliberated in accordance with consultation with NHK pursuant to the provisions of Article 6, paragraph (2) (including cases as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (6) of the preceding Article; the same applies in paragraph (8)) are to be the matters provided for in Article 6, paragraph (3) related to domestic basic broadcasting, and those matters related to broadcast programs aimed at the entire nation regarding the central council, the matters related to broadcast programs aimed at the regions provided for in paragraph (2) regarding the regional council, and the matters provided for in paragraph (3) of that Article related to international broadcasting, etc. and the matters related to the broadcast programs of international broadcasting, etc. regarding the international council.

7　協会は、第二項に規定する地域向けの放送番組の編集及び放送に関する計画を定め、又はこれを変更しようとするときは、地方審議会に諮問しなければならない。

(7) If NHK intends to establish a plan for the editing and broadcasting of broadcast programs aimed at regions pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) or to make changes to that plan, it must consult with the regional council.

8　第六条第二項の規定により協会に対して意見を述べることができる事項は、中央審議会及び地方審議会にあつては国内基幹放送の放送番組に係るもの、国際審議会にあつては国際放送等の放送番組に係るものとする。

(8) The matters for which an opinion may be given to NHK pursuant to the provisions of Article 6, paragraph (2) are those related to the broadcast programs

of domestic basic broadcasts regarding the central council and the regional council and those concerning the broadcast programs of international broadcasting, etc. regarding the international council.

（広告放送の禁止）
(Prohibition of Broadcasting Advertisements)

第八十三条　協会は、他人の営業に関する広告の放送をしてはならない。
Article 83 (1) NHK must not broadcast advertisements concerning the sales of other businesses.

２　前項の規定は、放送番組編集上必要であつて、かつ、他人の営業に関する広告のためにするものでないと認められる場合において、著作者又は営業者の氏名又は名称等を放送することを妨げるものではない。
(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph do not preclude the broadcasting of the name and other details of authors or business operators if this is found necessary when editing broadcast programs, and broadcasting this information is not for advertisements for the sales of other businesses.

（放送番組の編集等に関する通則等の適用）
(Application of General Rules Regarding the Editing of Broadcast Programs)

第八十四条　第七条、第十二条、第十四条、第九十五条第二項、第九十八条、第百条、第百九条及び第百十六条の二の規定は、協会については、適用しない。
Article 84 The provisions of Articles 7, 12, 14, Article 95, paragraph (2), Article 98, 100, 109 and 116-2 do not apply to NHK.

第九節　雑則
Section 9 Miscellaneous Provisions

（情報提供等）
(Provision of Information)

第八十四条の二　協会は、総務省令で定めるところにより、その保有する次に掲げる情報であつて総務省令で定めるものを記録した文書、図画又は電磁的記録（電子的方式、磁気的方式その他人の知覚によつては認識することができない方式で作られる記録であつて、電子計算機による情報処理の用に供されるものをいう。以下同じ。）を作成し、適時に、かつ、一般にとつて利用しやすい方法により提供するものとする。
Article 84-2 (1) NHK is to prepare documents, drawings or electronic or magnetic records (meaning records that are prepared using electronic methods, magnetic methods or other methods that cannot be recognized by human perception, and that are used in information processing by a computer; the same applies below) used to record the following information held by NHK pursuant to Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications and state that information a timely basis and through methods that are generally easily accessible:

一　協会の組織、業務及び財務に関する基礎的な情報
(i) basic information relating to NHK's organization, operations and finances;
二　協会の組織、業務及び財務についての評価及び監査に関する情報
(ii) information relating to the evaluations and audits of NHK's organization, operations and finances; and
三　協会の出資又は拠出に係る法人その他の総務省令で定める法人に関する基礎的な情報
(iii) basic information concerning corporations receiving investments or contributions from NHK, and other corporations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

２　前項に定めるもののほか、協会は、その諸活動についての一般の理解を深めるため、その保有する情報の公開に関する施策の充実に努めるものとする。

(2) In addition to those matters provided for in the preceding paragraph, NHK is to make an effort to improve measures relating to the publicizing of information that it holds to deepen general understanding of its various activities.

（放送設備の譲渡等の制限）

(Restrictions on the Assignment of Broadcasting Equipment)

第八十五条　協会は、総務大臣の認可を受けなければ、放送設備の全部又は一部を譲渡し、賃貸し、担保に供し、その運用を委託し、その他いかなる方法によるかを問わず、これを他人の支配に属させることができない。

Article 85 (1) NHK may not assign, lease, provide as security, or entrust for utilization all or part of its broadcasting equipment, and may not place it under the control of another person in any way whatsoever, unless authorization has been given by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications,.

２　総務大臣は、前項の認可をしようとするときは、両議院の同意を得なければならない。ただし、協会が第二十条第二項第七号又は第三項第一号の業務を行う場合並びに協会が第二十条の二第四項の規定に基づき中継地上基幹放送局及びこれに附属する放送設備の譲渡を行う場合については、この限りでない。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications intends to give the authorization set out in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must obtain the consent of both Houses of the National Diet; provided, however, that this does not apply when NHK conducts the operations set out in Article 20, paragraph (2), item (vii) or paragraph (3), item (i) and when NHK assigns the relay basic terrestrial broadcasting stations and broadcasting equipment affiliated with those stations pursuant to the provisions of Article 20-2, paragraph (4).

（放送等の休止及び廃止）

(Suspension and Discontinuation of Broadcasting)

第八十六条　協会は、総務大臣の認可を受けなければ、その基幹放送局若しくはその放

送の業務を廃止し、又はその放送若しくは必要的配信を十二時間以上（協会国際衛星放送にあつては、二十四時間以上）休止することができない。ただし、次の各号のいずれかに該当する場合は、この限りでない。

Article 86 (1) Without the authorization of the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications, NHK may not discontinue its basic broadcasting stations or its broadcasting operations, or suspend its broadcasting or compulsory distribution for 12 hours or more (in the case of international satellite broadcasting by NHK, 24 hours or more); provided, however, that this does not apply to cases falling under any of the following items:

一　不可抗力により廃止し、又は休止する場合

(i) discontinuation or suspension due to force majeure;

二　一の外国の放送局を用いて行われる協会国際衛星放送（当該協会国際衛星放送を受信することができる者の数を勘案して総務省令で定めるものを除く。）の放送区域の全部が当該一の外国の放送局以外の放送局を用いて行われる協会国際衛星放送の放送区域に含まれる場合において当該一の外国の放送局を用いて行われる協会国際衛星放送の業務を廃止し、又は休止するときその他これに準ずる場合として総務省令で定める場合

(ii) discontinuation or suspension of the operation of international satellite broadcasting by NHK transmitted by a foreign broadcasting station (excluding broadcasts specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, taking account of the number of persons who are able to receive NHK international satellite broadcasts) when all of the broadcasting districts covered by international satellite broadcasting by NHK transmitted by a foreign broadcasting station are included in the broadcasting districts of international satellite broadcasting by NHK transmitted by a broadcasting station other than a foreign broadcasting station; or any other case specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as similar to the above case; or

三　外国の放送局を用いて行われる国際放送の業務を廃止し、又は休止する場合

(iii) discontinuation or suspension of international broadcasting transmitted by a foreign broadcasting station

2　協会は、その放送の業務を廃止したときは、前項の認可を受けた場合を除き、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) If NHK discontinues its broadcasting, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay, except when the authorization referred to in the preceding paragraph has been obtained.

3　協会は、その放送又は必要的配信を休止したときは、第一項の認可を受けた場合又は第二十条の三第四項若しくは第百十三条の規定により報告をすべき場合を除き、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(3) If NHK suspends its broadcasting or compulsory distribution, it must notify the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay,

except when authorization referred to in paragraph (1) has been given or when a report is required to be made pursuant to the provisions of Article 20-3, paragraph (4), or Article 113.

４　総務大臣が第九十三条第一項の認定を受けた協会の放送の業務について第一項の廃止の認可をした場合については、第百五条中「第百条の規定による業務の廃止の届出を受けた」とあるのは「第八十六条第一項の廃止の認可をした」と、「当該届出」とあるのは「当該認可」と読み替えて、同条の規定を適用する。

(4) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has given the authorized the discontinuation referred to in paragraph (1) regarding the broadcasting operations of NHK which have been approved referred to in the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), the term "has received a notification of discontinuation of the operations under the provisions of Article 100" in the text of Article 105 is to be replaced with "has authorized the discontinuation referred to in Article 86, paragraph (1)" and "the notification" is to be replaced with "the authorization", and the provisions of that Article apply.

５　総務大臣が第九十三条第一項の認定を受けた協会の放送の業務について第二項の廃止の届出を受けた場合については、第百五条中「第百条」とあるのは、「第八十六条第二項」と読み替えて、同条の規定を適用する。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has received a notification of discontinuation referred to in paragraph (2) above for the operation of broadcasting by NHK which was approved referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1), "Article 100" in the Article 105 is to be replaced with "Article 86, paragraph (2)" and the provisions of that Article apply.

（解散）

(Dissolution)

第八十七条　協会の解散については、別に法律で定める。

Article 87 (1) The dissolution of NHK is to be provided for separately in other laws.

２　協会が解散した場合においては、協会の残余財産は、国に帰属する。

(2) In the event that NHK is dissolved, the remaining assets of NHK are to belong to the State.

第四章　放送大学学園
Chapter IV The Open University of Japan

（放送番組の編集等に関する通則等の適用）

(Application of General Rules Regarding the Editing of Broadcast Programs)

第八十八条　第五条から第八条まで、第十二条、第十三条、第九十三条第一項第七号（イからハまでに係る部分に限る。）、第九十五条第二項、第九十八条第一項、第百条、第百六条第一項及び第百七条から第百九条までの規定は、学園については、適用しない。

Article 88 The provisions of Articles 5 through 8, Article 12, Article 13, Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii) (limited to the part related to (a) through (c)), Article 95, paragraph (2), Article 98, paragraph (1), Article 100, Article 106, paragraph (1) and Articles 107 through 109 do not apply to the Open University.

（放送の休止及び廃止）

(Suspension and Discontinuation of Broadcasting)

第八十九条　学園は、総務大臣の認可を受けなければ、その基幹放送局若しくはその放送の業務を廃止し、又はその放送を十二時間以上休止することができない。ただし、不可抗力による場合は、この限りでない。

Article 89 (1) If authorization is not given by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, the Open University may not discontinue its basic broadcasting station or the operations of its broadcasting, or suspend its broadcasting for 12 hours or more; provided, however, that this does not apply in a case of force majeure.

２　学園は、その放送を休止したときは、前項の認可を受けた場合又は第百十三条の規定により報告をすべき場合を除き、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) If the Open University suspends its broadcasting, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay, except when the authorization referred to in the preceding paragraph has been given or a report is required pursuant to the provisions of Article 113.

３　総務大臣が第九十三条第一項の認定を受けた学園の放送の業務について第一項の廃止の認可をした場合については、第百五条中「第百条の規定による業務の廃止の届出を受けた」とあるのは「第八十九条第一項の廃止の認可をした」と、「当該届出」とあるのは「当該認可」と読み替えて、同条の規定を適用する。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has given the approval for the discontinuation referred to in paragraph (1) regarding the broadcasting operations of the Open University which have been approved as referred to in the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), the term "has received a notification of discontinuation of the operations under the provisions of Article 100" in the text of Article 105 is deemed to be replaced with "has given the authorization for the discontinuation referred to in Article 89, paragraph (1)" and "the notification" is deemed to be replaced with "the authorization", and the provisions of that Article apply.

（広告放送の禁止）

(Prohibition of Broadcasting Advertisements)

第九十条　学園は、他人の営業に関する広告の放送をしてはならない。

Article 90 (1) The Open University must not broadcast advertisements concerning other businesses.

２　前項の規定は、放送番組編集上必要であつて、かつ、他人の営業に関する広告のためにするものでないと認められる場合において、著作者又は営業者の氏名又は名称等を放送することを妨げるものではない。

(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph do not prevent the broadcasting of the name and other details of authors or business operators if this is found necessary, when editing broadcast programs, and broadcasting this information is not for the purpose of advertising other businesses.

第五章　基幹放送
Chapter V Basic Broadcasting
第一節　通則
Section 1 General Rules

（基幹放送普及計画）

(Promotion Plan for Basic Broadcasting)

第九十一条　総務大臣は、基幹放送の計画的な普及及び健全な発達を図るため、基幹放送普及計画を定め、これに基づき必要な措置を講ずるものとする。

Article 91 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to establish a dissemination plan for basic broadcasting to achieve the systematic spread and sound development of basic broadcasting, and is to take any necessary measures based on that plan.

２　基幹放送普及計画には、次に掲げる事項を定めるものとする。

(2) Dissemination plans for basic broadcasting are to state the following matters:

一　基幹放送を国民に最大限に普及させるための指針、基幹放送をすることができる機会をできるだけ多くの者に対し確保することにより、基幹放送による表現の自由ができるだけ多くの者によつて享有されるようにするための指針その他基幹放送の計画的な普及及び健全な発達を図るための基本的事項

(i) guidelines to disseminate basic broadcasts to the maximum extent possible to the general public, guidelines for enabling as many people as possible to enjoy freedom of expression through basic broadcasting by ensuring that they are given opportunities to receive basic broadcasts and other basic matters for achieving the systematic spread and sound development of basic broadcasting;

二　協会の放送、学園の放送又はその他の放送の区分、国内放送、国際放送、中継国際放送、協会国際衛星放送又は内外放送の区分、中波放送、超短波放送、テレビジョン放送その他の放送の種類による区分その他の総務省令で定める基幹放送の区分ごとの同一の放送番組の放送を同時に受信できることが相当と認められる一定の区域（以下「放送対象地域」という。）

(ii) specified zones (referred to below as "target regions for broadcasts") found appropriate for the simultaneous reception of the same broadcast program for each category of broadcasting of the Open University, or other broadcasting categories, each category of domestic or international broadcasting,

international relay broadcasts, international satellite broadcasting by NHK or domestic or international broadcasting, each category of AM broadcasts, FM broadcasts, television broadcasts and other types of broadcast, and each category of the basic broadcasts provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; and

三　放送対象地域ごとの放送系（同一の放送番組の放送を同時に行うことのできる基幹放送局の総体をいう。以下この号において同じ。）の数（衛星基幹放送及び移動受信用地上基幹放送に係る放送対象地域にあつては、放送系により放送をすることのできる放送番組の数）の目標

(iii) goals for the number (the number of broadcast programs capable of being broadcast through broadcasting systems for the target regions for broadcasts concerning basic satellite broadcasting and basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception) of broadcasting systems (meaning the grouping of basic broadcasting stations capable of simultaneously broadcasting the same broadcast program; the same applies below in this item) for each target region for broadcasts.

3　基幹放送普及計画は、第二十条第一項、第二項第一号及び第五項に規定する事項、電波法第五条第四項の基幹放送用割当可能周波数、放送に関する技術の発達及び需要の動向、地域の自然的経済的社会的文化的諸事情その他の事情を勘案して定める。

(3) Dissemination plans for basic broadcasting are to be prescribed, taking into consideration the matters provided for in Article 20, paragraph (1), paragraph (2), item (i) and paragraph (5), allocable frequencies for basic broadcasting referred to in Article 5, paragraph (4) of the Radio Act, the development of technology and trends in demand relating to broadcasting, the natural, economic, social and cultural circumstances of the region and other circumstances.

4　総務大臣は、前項の事情の変動により必要があると認めるときは、基幹放送普及計画を変更することができる。

(4) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary due to changes in the circumstances referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister may amend the dissemination plan for basic broadcasting.

5　総務大臣は、基幹放送普及計画を定め、又は変更したときは、遅滞なく、これを公示しなければならない。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has established or made amendments to the dissemination plan for basic broadcasting, the Minister must make this public without delay.

（基幹放送の受信等に係る事業者の責務）

(Responsibilities of Business Operators Involved in Receiving of Basic Broadcasting)

第九十二条　特定地上基幹放送事業者及び基幹放送局提供事業者（電波法の規定により衛星基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者を除く。次項において

同じ。）は、その基幹放送局を用いて行われる基幹放送に係る放送対象地域において、当該基幹放送があまねく受信できるように努めるものとする。

Article 92 (1) The specified basic terrestrial broadcaster and the provider for basic broadcasting stations (excluding those persons who have obtained a basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of basic satellite broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act. The same applies in the following paragraph.) are to make an effort to ensure that basic broadcasting may be universally received in the target regions for broadcasts related to the basic broadcasting to be transmitted using these basic broadcasting stations.

２　特定地上基幹放送事業者及び基幹放送局提供事業者は、地域の人口の著しい減少その他の理由により中継地上基幹放送局をやむを得ず廃止するときは、当該中継地上基幹放送局を用いた基幹放送を受信することができなくなる地域において、当該基幹放送に係る放送番組を引き続き視聴することができるようにするための措置を講ずるように努めるものとする。

(2) When the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster and the provider for basic broadcasting stations discontinue relay terrestrial basic broadcasting stations due to an extreme decrease in the population of a region or for other unavoidable reasons, in the region that can no longer receive the basic broadcasting by using the relay terrestrial basic broadcasting stations, the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster and the provider for basic broadcasting stations are to endeavor to take measures to have the broadcast programs related to the basic terrestrial broadcaster continue to be available for viewing and listening.

第二節　基幹放送事業者
Section 2 Basic Broadcasters

第一款　認定等
Subsection 1 Approval

（認定）

(Approval)

第九十三条　基幹放送の業務を行おうとする者は、次に掲げる要件のいずれにも該当することについて、総務大臣の認定を受けなければならない。

Article 93 (1) Persons intending to conduct basic broadcasting operations must obtain the approval of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications that those operations fall under all of the following requirements:

一　当該業務に用いられる基幹放送局設備を確保することが可能であること。

(i) it is possible to secure the facilities for basic broadcasting station to be used in the operations;

二　当該業務を維持するに足りる経理的基礎及び技術的能力があること。

(ii) there is a sufficient financial base and technical capability to maintain the operations;

三　当該業務に用いられる電気通信設備（基幹放送局設備を除く。以下「基幹放送設備」という。）が第百十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合すること。

(iii) the telecommunications facilities to be used in the operations (excluding facilities for basic broadcasting stations; referred to below as "facilities for basic broadcasting") conform to the standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of Article 111, paragraph (1);

四　衛星基幹放送の業務を行おうとする場合にあつては、当該衛星基幹放送において使用する周波数が衛星基幹放送に関する技術の発達及び普及状況を勘案して総務省令で定める衛星基幹放送に係る周波数の使用に関する基準に適合すること。

(iv) the frequency to be used in basic satellite broadcasting conforms to the technical standards related to basic satellite broadcasting prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, taking into account the development and state of dissemination of technology relating to basic satellite broadcasting when intending to conduct operations for basic satellite broadcasting;

五　当該業務を行おうとする者が次のいずれにも該当しないこと。ただし、当該業務に係る放送の種類、放送対象地域その他の事項に照らして基幹放送による表現の自由ができるだけ多くの者によつて享有されることが妨げられないと認められる場合として総務省令で定める場合は、この限りでない。

(v) the person that intends to conduct the operations does not fall under any of the following; provided, however, that this does not apply if provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as those cases found not to preclude the enjoyment of freedom of expression through basic broadcasting by as many people as possible in light of the type, target regions for broadcasts and other matters related to those operations:

イ　基幹放送事業者

(a) a basic broadcaster

ロ　イに掲げる者に対して支配関係を有する者

(b) a person that has a controlling relationship regarding the person stated in (a)

ハ　イ又はロに掲げる者がある者に対して支配関係を有する場合におけるその者

(c) if the person stated in (a) or (b) has a controlling relationship regarding a certain person, that person

六　当該認定をすることが基幹放送普及計画に適合することその他放送の普及及び健全な発達のために適切であること。

(vi) granting that approval conforms to the dissemination plan for basic broadcasting, and is otherwise appropriate for the dissemination and sound development of broadcasting;

七　当該業務を行おうとする者が次のイからルまで（衛星基幹放送、移動受信用地上基幹放送又はコミュニティ放送（超短波放送による地上基幹放送のうち、一の市町村の全部若しくは一部の区域又はこれに準ずる区域として総務省令で定めるものに

おいて受信されることを目的として行われるものをいう。以下同じ。）の業務を行おうとする場合にあつては、ホを除く。）のいずれにも該当しないこと。

(vii) the person that intends to conduct the business does not fall under any of the following (a) through (k) (excluding (e) if the person intends to conduct the business of basic satellite broadcasting, basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception or community broadcasting (meaning basic terrestrial broadcasting by FM broadcasting, which is transmitted for the purpose of being received in all or some of the areas of a single municipality or in equivalent areas as specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; the same applies below)):

イ　日本の国籍を有しない人

(a) a person who does not have Japanese nationality

ロ　外国政府又はその代表者

(b) a foreign government or its representative

ハ　外国の法人又は団体

(c) a foreign corporation or organization

ニ　法人又は団体であつて、イからハまでに掲げる者が特定役員であるもの又はこれらの者がその議決権の五分の一以上を占めるもの

(d) a corporation or organization where the person stated in (a) through (c) is a specified officer or where that person holds one-fifth or more of the voting rights

ホ　法人又は団体であつて、（１）に掲げる者により直接に占められる議決権の割合（（２）及び次項第十一号において「外国人等直接保有議決権割合」という。）とこれらの者により（２）に掲げる者を通じて間接に占められる議決権の割合として総務省令で定める割合（同号ハ及び第百十六条第三項において「外国人等間接保有議決権割合」という。）とを合計した割合が五分の一以上であるもの（ニに該当する場合を除く。）

(e) a corporation or organization where the total ratio obtained by adding the ratio of the voting rights directly held by a person stated in 1. (referred to below as "ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals" in 2. and item (xi) in the following paragraph) and the ratio provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as the ratio of the voting rights indirectly held by those persons through a person stated in 2. (referred to as "ratio of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals" in item (xi), (c) and Article 116, paragraph (3)) is one-fifth or more of the voting rights (excluding cases falling under (d)).

（１）　イからハまでに掲げる者

1. the person stated in (a) through (c)

（２）　外国人等直接保有議決権割合が総務省令で定める割合以上である法人又は団体

2. a corporation or organization in which the ratio of voting rights directly

held by foreign nationals is the same as or more than the ratio specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

ヘ　この法律又は電波法に規定する罪を犯して罰金以上の刑に処せられ、その執行を終わり、又はその執行を受けることがなくなつた日から二年を経過しない者

(f) a person who has committed a crime prescribed in this Act or the Radio Act and who was punished by a fine or greater punishment, and for whom two years have not passed since the day on which the execution of the sentence was completed or who has come to be no longer subject to the execution of that sentence

ト　第百三条第一項又は第百四条（第五号を除く。）の規定により認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(g) a person who has had their approval revoked, and two years have not passed since the date of that revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (1) or Article 104 (excluding item (v)).

チ　第百三十一条の規定により登録の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(h) a person who has had their registration revoked, and two years have not passed since the date of that revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 131.

リ　電波法第七十五条第一項又は第七十六条第四項（第四号を除く。）の規定により基幹放送局の免許の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(i) a person who has had a basic broadcasting station license of the Radio Act revoked, and two years have not passed since the date of revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (1) or Article 76, paragraph (4) (excluding item (iv));

ヌ　電波法第二十七条の十六第一項又は第六項（第四号を除く。）の規定により移動受信用地上基幹放送をする無線局に係る同法第二十七条の十四第一項に規定する開設計画の認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(j) a person for whom the approval of the establishment plan provided for in Article 27-14, paragraph (1) of the Radio Act concerning the radio station conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception of that Act has been revoked, and for whom two years have not passed since the date of that revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-16, paragraph (1) or (6) (excluding item (iv)).

ル　法人又は団体であつて、その役員がへからヌまでのいずれかに該当する者であるもの

(k) a corporation or organization whose officer is a person falling under any of items (f) through (j):

2　前項の認定を受けようとする者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次に掲げる事項を記載した申請書を総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

(2) A person who intends to receive the approval referred to in the preceding

paragraph must submit an application form which states the following matters to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　氏名又は名称及び住所

(i) name or tradename and address

二　基幹放送の種類

(ii) the type of basic broadcasting

三　基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局について電波法の規定による免許を受けようとする者又は当該免許を受けた者の氏名又は名称

(iii) the name of the person who intends to receive or has already received a license under the provisions of the Radio Act regarding the basic broadcasting station for use in basic broadcasting operations

四　希望する放送対象地域

(iv) the desired target regions for broadcasts;

五　基幹放送に関し希望する周波数

(v) the desired frequency for basic broadcasting;

六　業務開始の予定期日

(vi) the scheduled commencement date of operations;

七　放送事項

(vii) matters to be broadcast;

八　基幹放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備の概要

(viii) an outline of the telecommunications facilities to be used for basic broadcasting operations;

九　基幹放送設備の一部を構成する設備の運用を他人に委託しようとする場合にあつては、当該設備の概要及び委託先の氏名又は名称

(ix) an outline of the equipment that makes up part of the facilities for basic broadcasting, and the name of the commissioner when intending to entrust the operation of that equipment to another person;

十　衛星基幹放送の業務の認定を受けようとする場合にあつては、当該衛星基幹放送の業務に係る人工衛星の軌道又は位置

(x) the trajectory or position of manmade satellites related to basic satellite broadcasting, when the person intends to receive approval for operations for that broadcasting;

十一　法人又は団体にあつては、次に掲げる事項

(xi) the following matters are stated for a corporation or organization:

イ　特定役員の氏名又は名称

(a) the names of specific officers;

ロ　外国人等直接保有議決権割合

(b) the ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals; and

ハ　地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）の業務の認定を受けようとする場合にあつては、外国人等直接保有議決権割合と外国人等間接保有議決権割合とを

合計した割合

(c) the total ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals and the percentage of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals if the person intends to receive approval for basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcasting).

3　前項の申請書には、事業計画書、事業収支見積書その他総務省令で定める書類を添付しなければならない。

(3) A business plan, an estimate of the business income and expenditure and other documents specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications are to be attached to the application form referred to in the preceding paragraph.

4　第一項の認定（協会又は学園の基幹放送の業務その他総務省令で定める特別な基幹放送の業務に係るものを除く。）の申請は、総務大臣が公示する期間内に行わなければならない。第九十六条第一項の認定の更新（地上基幹放送の業務に係るものに限る。）の申請についても、同様とする。

(4) The application for the approval referred to in paragraph (1) (excluding that related to the operations of the basic broadcasting of NHK or the Open University and other operations of special basic broadcasting provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications) is to be made within the period publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. The same applies to an application for renewal (limited to that related to the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting) of the approval referred to in Article 96, paragraph (1).

5　前項の期間は、一月を下らない範囲内で申請に係る基幹放送において使用する周波数ごとに定める期間（地上基幹放送において使用する周波数にあつては、その周波数を使用する基幹放送局に係る電波法第六条第八項の公示の期間と同一の期間）とし、前項の規定による期間の公示は、基幹放送の種類及び放送対象地域その他認定の申請に資する事項を併せ行うものとする。

(5) The period referred to in the preceding paragraph is to be the period specified for each frequency (the same period as the period of public notice referred to in Article 6, paragraph (8) of the Radio Act related to basic broadcasting stations using the frequency in basic terrestrial broadcasting) to be used in the basic broadcasting related to the application within not less than one month, and the public notice of the period under the preceding paragraph is to be in conjunction with the public notice of the type of basic broadcasting, target regions for broadcasts and other matters which are assisting an application for approval.

（指定事項及び認定記録）

(Designation Matters and Record of Approval)

第九十四条　前条第一項の認定は、次の事項（衛星基幹放送にあつては、次の事項及び当該衛星基幹放送の業務に係る人工衛星の軌道又は位置）を指定して行う。

Article 94 (1) The approval referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article is to be carried out designating the following matters (the following matters and the trajectory and position of the satellite related to the operations of basic satellite broadcasting concerning basic satellite broadcasting):

一　電波法の規定により基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者の氏名又は名称

(i) the name of the person that received the license of the basic broadcasting station for use in basic broadcasting operations, pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act;

二　放送対象地域

(ii) the target regions for broadcasts; and

三　基幹放送に係る周波数

(iii) the frequency related to basic broadcasting.

2　総務大臣は、前条第一項の認定をしたときは、当該認定に係る次に掲げる事項（衛星基幹放送にあつては、当該衛星基幹放送の業務に係る人工衛星の軌道又は位置を含む。）を記録した電磁的記録を作成し、遅滞なく、その旨及び総務省令で定める事項を当該認定に係る認定基幹放送事業者に通知するとともに、当該電磁的記録に記録されている事項を、当該認定の有効期間中、当該認定基幹放送事業者が閲覧することができる状態に置かなければならない。

(2) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has granted the approval referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article, the Minister must prepare an electronic or magnetic record recording the following matters concerning that approval (including, in the case of basic satellite broadcasting, the trajectory and position of the satellite related to the operations of that basic satellite broadcasting), and must, without delay, notify the approved basic broadcaster relating to that approval to that effect and the matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, and must make the matters recorded in that electronic or magnetic record available for inspection by the approved basic broadcaster during the valid period of that approval:

一　認定の年月日及び認定の番号

(i) the date of the approval and number of that approval;

二　認定を受けた者の氏名又は名称

(ii) the name of the person who received the approval;

三　基幹放送の種類

(iii) the type of basic broadcasting;

四　電波法の規定により基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者の氏名又は名称

(iv) the name of the person who received the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of the basic broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act;

五　放送対象地域

(v) the target regions for broadcasts;
六　基幹放送に係る周波数
(vi) the frequency concerning basic broadcasting; and
七　放送事項
(vii) matters to be broadcast;

（証明書の交付）
(Issuance of Certificate)
第九十四条の二　認定基幹放送事業者は、総務大臣に対し、前条第二項の規定により作成された当該認定基幹放送事業者に係る電磁的記録（以下「認定記録」という。）に記録されている事項を証明した書面の交付を請求することができる。
Article 94-2 An approved basic broadcaster may request the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to issue a document certifying the matters recorded in the electronic or magnetic record related to the approved basic broadcaster (referred to below as the "approval record") prepared pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) of the preceding Article.

（業務の開始及び休止の届出）
(Notification of the Commencement and Suspension of Operations)
第九十五条　認定基幹放送事業者は、第九十三条第一項の認定を受けたときは、遅滞なく、その業務の開始の期日を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。
Article 95 (1) If an approved basic broadcaster has received the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1), it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, without delay, regarding the date of commencement of its operations.
２　基幹放送の業務を一箇月以上休止するときは、認定基幹放送事業者は、その休止期間を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。休止期間を変更するときも、同様とする。
(2) If basic broadcasting operations are to be suspended for one month or more, the approved basic broadcaster must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the suspension period. The same applies when making changes to that suspension period.

（認定の更新）
(Renewal of Approval)
第九十六条　第九十三条第一項の認定は、五年ごと（地上基幹放送の業務の認定にあつては、電波法の規定による当該地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許の有効期間と同一の期間ごと）にその更新を受けなければ、その効力を失う。
Article 96 (1) Unless the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1) is renewed every five years (each instance of renewal that is the same period as the valid period of the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting under the provisions of the Radio Act in approving the

operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting), it will cease to be effective.

2　総務大臣は、衛星基幹放送又は移動受信用地上基幹放送の業務の認定について前項の更新の申請があつたときは、衛星基幹放送の業務の認定にあつては第九十三条第一項第四号及び第五号に、移動受信用地上基幹放送の業務の認定にあつては同項第五号に適合していないと認める場合を除き、その更新をしなければならない。

(2) If an application has been made for the renewal of the approval referred to in the preceding paragraph regarding basic satellite broadcasting operations or basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must grant that renewal except when it is found that the approval does not comply with Article 93, paragraph (1), items (iv) and (v) for the approval of basic satellite broadcasting operations, or to item (v) of that paragraph for the approval of basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception operations.

（放送事項等の変更）

(Changes to the Matters to Be Broadcast)

第九十七条　認定基幹放送事業者は、第九十三条第二項第七号から第九号までに掲げる事項を変更しようとするときは、あらかじめ、総務大臣の許可を受けなければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める軽微な変更については、この限りでない。

Article 97 (1) If an approved basic broadcaster intends to make changes to the matters stated in Article 93, paragraph (2), items (vii) through (ix), it must obtain permission from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in advance; provided, however, that this does not apply when making minor changes specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

2　認定基幹放送事業者は、第九十三条第二項第一号、第三号若しくは第十一号に掲げる事項に変更があつたとき、又は前項ただし書の総務省令で定める軽微な変更をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。ただし、次に掲げる変更については、この限りでない。

(2) If a change was made to the matters stated in Article 93, paragraph (2), item (i), item (iii) or item (xi) or an approved basic broadcaster made the minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to the preceding paragraph, the approved basic broadcaster must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay; provided, however, that this does not apply to the following changes:

一　前項ただし書の総務省令で定める軽微な変更（第九十三条第二項第八号又は第九号に掲げる事項の変更に限る。）のうち特に軽微なものとして総務省令で定めるもの

(i) minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to the preceding paragraph (limited to changes to matters stated in Article 93, paragraph (2), item (viii) or item (ix))

that are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications are especially minor; and

二　第九十三条第二項第十一号に掲げる事項の変更であつて、当該変更によつて同条第一項第七号ニ又はホに該当することとなるおそれが少ないものとして総務省令で定めるもの

(ii) changes to matters stated in Article 93, paragraph (2), item (xi) that are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being unlikely to fall under paragraph (1), item (vii), (d) or (e) due to that change

3　総務大臣は、次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、認定基幹放送事業者の申請により、第九十四条第一項各号に掲げる事項の指定を変更する。

(3) When falling under any of the following items, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to make changes to the designation of the matters stated in each of the items of Article 94, paragraph (1) upon application by an approved basic broadcaster:

一　衛星基幹放送を行う場合にあつては、電波法の規定により、当該衛星基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者以外の者が当該衛星基幹放送に係る人工衛星の軌道若しくは位置及び周波数をその免許記録に記録すべき基幹放送局の免許を受けたとき又は当該衛星基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者が当該衛星基幹放送に係る人工衛星の軌道若しくは位置について変更の許可若しくは当該衛星基幹放送に係る周波数について指定の変更を受けたとき。

(i) when conducting basic satellite broadcasting, a person other than the person that received a basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of the basic satellite broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act has received approval for a license of a basic broadcasting station, in which the trajectory or position of the satellite and the frequency related to the basic satellite broadcasting must be recorded in the license record, or a person that received a basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of the basic satellite broadcasting has received changes to the designation regarding the permission to change the trajectory or position of the satellite related to the basic satellite broadcasting or regarding the frequency relating to that basic satellite broadcasting;

二　移動受信用地上基幹放送を行う場合にあつては、電波法の規定により、当該移動受信用地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者以外の者が当該移動受信用地上基幹放送に係る放送対象地域内の放送区域及び周波数をその免許記録に記録すべき基幹放送局の免許を受けたとき若しくは当該移動受信用地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者が当該移動受信用地上基幹放送に係る周波数について指定の変更を受けたとき又は第九十一条第四項の規定により総務大臣が基幹放送普及計画を変更した場合において当該移動受信用地上基幹放送に係る放送対象地域について変更があつたとき。

(ii) when conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception, a person

other than the person that received a basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of the basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception pursuant to the provisions of the Radio Act has received a license of a basic broadcasting station, in which the broadcasting district and the frequency within the target regions for broadcasts related to that basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception must be recorded in the license record, or a person that received a license for a basic broadcasting station for use in the operations of the basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception, has received changes to the designation regarding the frequency related to the basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception, or changes have been made regarding the target regions for broadcasts related to the basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception, when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has amended that dissemination plan for basic broadcasting, pursuant to the provisions of Article 91, paragraph (4); or

三　前二号に準ずるものとして総務省令で定めるとき。

(iii) those matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being equivalent to the preceding two items.

（承継）

(Succession)

第九十八条　認定基幹放送事業者について相続があつたときは、その相続人は、認定基幹放送事業者の地位を承継する。この場合においては、相続人は、遅滞なく、その事実を証する書面を添えて、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 98 (1) If there has been a succession regarding an approved basic broadcaster, the successor takes on the position of that approved basic broadcaster. In this case, the successor must attach a document proving that fact without delay and notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect.

２　認定基幹放送事業者が基幹放送の業務を行う事業を譲渡し、又は認定基幹放送事業者たる法人が合併若しくは分割（基幹放送の業務を行う事業を承継させるものに限る。）をしたときは、当該事業を譲り受けた者又は合併後存続する法人若しくは合併により設立された法人若しくは分割により当該事業を承継した法人は、総務大臣の認可を受けて認定基幹放送事業者の地位を承継することができる。

(2) When the approved basic broadcaster assigns the business of conducting basic broadcasting operations, or when a corporation that is the approved basic broadcaster, has merged or been split (limited to where the business of conducting basic broadcasting operations is succeeded to), the person that has been assigned the operations or the corporation which continues to exist after the merger, or the corporation which was formed through the merger, or the corporation which has succeed to the business through a split, may succeed to the position of an approved basic broadcaster upon receiving authorization from the Minister of

Internal Affairs and Communications.

3　電波法第二十条第四項前段の規定の適用がある場合において、分割により地上基幹放送の業務を行う事業を承継した法人は、総務大臣の認可を受けたときは、当該業務に係る認定を受けたものとみなす。同項後段の規定の適用がある場合において、特定地上基幹放送局（中継地上基幹放送局を除く。）の免許人が当該基幹放送局を譲渡し、譲受人が当該基幹放送局を譲渡人の地上基幹放送の業務の用に供する業務を行おうとする場合における当該譲渡人について、又は特定地上基幹放送局の免許人が地上基幹放送の業務を行う事業を譲渡し、その譲渡人が当該基幹放送局を譲受人の地上基幹放送の業務の用に供する業務を行おうとする場合における当該譲受人についても、同様とする。

(3) When the provisions of the first sentence of Article 20, paragraph (4) of the Radio Act are applicable, a corporation that has succeeded to the business of conducting the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting through a split, and which has received authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, is deemed to have received approval related to the operations. When the provisions of the second sentence of that paragraph are applicable, the same applies to the transferor in cases when the licensee of a specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station (excluding relay basic terrestrial broadcasting stations) transfers the basic broadcasting station and the transferee intends to conduct operations to provide its basic broadcasting station for use in the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting of the transferor or to the transferee in cases when the licensee of the specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station transfers the business of conducting the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting, and the transferor intends to conduct operations to provide its basic broadcasting station for the use of the of the basic terrestrial broadcasting operations of the transferee.

4　前項の規定により受けたものとみなされた認定の有効期間は、当該認定に係る地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許の有効期間の残存期間と同一の期間とする。

(4) The validity period of the approval deemed to have been received pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph is to be the same period as the remainder of the validity period of the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting related to that approval.

5　電波法第二十条第五項の規定により合併後存続する法人若しくは合併により設立された法人又は譲受人が合併又は事業の譲渡に係る地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる特定地上基幹放送局（中継地上基幹放送局を除く。）の免許人の地位を承継したときは、当該地上基幹放送の業務についての第九十三条第一項の認定は、その効力を失う。

(5) Pursuant to the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (5) of the Radio Act, when a corporation which has survived a merger, or a corporation formed through a merger, or through a transferee, succeeds to the position of the licensee of the

specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station (excluding relay basic terrestrial broadcasting stations) for use in the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting related to the merger or the assignment of business, the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1) will cease to be effective regarding the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting.

6　第九十三条第一項の規定は、第二項及び第三項の認可に準用する。

(6) The provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1) apply mutatis mutandis to the authorization referred to in paragraph (2) and (3) of this Article.

（認定記録の変更）

(Amendment of Record of Approval)

第九十九条　総務大臣は、第九十七条第一項の規定による許可をしたとき、同条第二項若しくは前条第一項の規定による届出があつたとき、第九十七条第三項の規定による指定の変更をしたとき、又は前条第二項若しくは第三項の規定による認可をしたときは、認定記録を変更し、当該認定記録に係る認定基幹放送事業者に対し、遅滞なく、その旨を通知しなければならない。

Article 99 When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has granted permission under the provisions of Article 97, paragraph (1), when there is a notification under the provisions of Article 97, paragraph (2) or the paragraph (1) of the preceding Article, when there is an amendment to the designation referred to in the provisions of Article 97, paragraph (3), or when authorization is granted under the provisions of paragraph (2) or (3) of the preceding Article, the Minister must amend the record of approval and must make a notification to this effect to the approved basic broadcaster related to the record of approval, without delay.

（業務の廃止）

(Discontinuation of Operations)

第百条　認定基幹放送事業者は、その業務を廃止するときは、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 100 If an approved basic broadcaster intends to discontinue its operations, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect.

第百一条　認定基幹放送事業者が基幹放送の業務を廃止したときは、第九十三条第一項の認定は、その効力を失う。

Article 101 If an approved basic broadcaster discontinues the operations of its basic broadcasting, the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1) will cease to be effective.

（認定の失効の記録）

(Returning the Record of Approval)

第百二条　第九十三条第一項の認定がその効力を失つたときは、総務大臣は、当該認定

に係る認定記録にその旨を記録しなければならない。

Article 102 If the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1) has ceased to be effective, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must make a record to that effect in the record of approval related to the approval.

（認定の取消し等）

(Revocation of Approval)

第百三条　総務大臣は、認定基幹放送事業者が第九十三条第一項第七号（トを除く。）に掲げる要件に該当しないこととなつたとき、又は認定基幹放送事業者が行う地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許がその効力を失つたときは、その認定を取り消さなければならない。

Article 103 (1) The Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications must revoke the approval if the approved basic broadcaster comes to no longer satisfy the requirements stated in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii) (excluding (g)), or if the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of the basic terrestrial broadcasting conducted by the approved basic broadcaster has ceased to be effective.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、総務大臣は、認定基幹放送事業者が第九十三条第一項第七号ニ又はホに該当することとなつた場合において、次に掲げる事項を勘案して必要があると認めるときは、当該認定基幹放送事業者の認定の有効期間の残存期間内に限り、期間を定めて当該認定を取り消さないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if an approved basic broadcaster comes to fall under the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (d) or (e), if it is found necessary after taking into account the stated matters, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may specify a period and not revoke the approval during that specified period, for the remaining period of validity of the approval for that approved basic broadcaster.

一　第九十三条第一項第七号ニ又はホに該当することとなつた状況

(i) the situation in which the approved basic broadcaster has come to fall under the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (d) or (e);

二　前項の規定により当該認定を取り消すこと又はこの項の規定により当該認定を取り消さないことが当該認定に係る基幹放送の受信者の利益に及ぼす影響

(ii) the impact that revoking that approval pursuant to the provision of the preceding paragraph or not revoking that approval pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph would have on the interests of the recipients of basic broadcasting relating to that approval; and

三　その他総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

３　総務大臣は、認定基幹放送事業者が第九十三条第一項第七号ニ又はホに該当することとなつたと認めるときは、前項の規定により当該認定基幹放送事業者の認定を取り

消さないこととするか否かの決定をしなければならない。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that an approved basic broadcaster has come to fall under the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (d) or (e), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must decide whether to not revoke the approval of that approved basic broadcaster pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

4　総務大臣は、前項の決定をしようとするときは、当該決定に係る認定基幹放送事業者の意見を聴かなければならない。

(4) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications intends to make the decision referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must hear the opinions of the approved basic broadcaster concerning that decision.

5　総務大臣は、第三項の決定をしたときは、遅滞なく、当該決定に係る認定基幹放送事業者に対し、理由を付してその旨（当該決定が第二項の規定により当該認定基幹放送事業者の認定を取り消さないこととするものであるときは、その旨及び同項の規定により定めた期間）を通知しなければならない。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has made the decision referred to in paragraph (3), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the approved basic broadcaster relating to that decision to that effect (when that decision is to not revoke the approval of that approved basic broadcaster pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2), a notice to that effect and the period specified pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph) accompanied by the reason for the decision without delay.

第百四条　総務大臣は、認定基幹放送事業者が次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その認定を取り消すことができる。

Article 104 The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may revoke the approval, if the approved basic broadcaster falls under any of the following items:

一　正当な理由がないのに、基幹放送の業務を引き続き六月以上休止したとき。

(i) it has continuously suspended basic broadcasting operations for six months or more without justifiable grounds;

二　不正な手段により、第九十三条第一項の認定、第九十六条第一項の認定の更新又は第九十七条第一項の許可を受けたとき。

(ii) it has received the approval referred to in Article 93, paragraph (1), the renewal of approval referred to in Article 96, paragraph (1), or the permission referred to in Article 97, paragraph (1) through fraudulent means;

三　第九十三条第一項第五号に掲げる要件に該当しないこととなつたとき。

(iii) it no longer meets the requirements stated in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v);

四　第百七十四条の規定による命令に従わないとき。

(iv) it has not complied with an order under the provisions of Article 174; or

五　衛星基幹放送又は移動受信用地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許がその効力を失つたとき。

(v) the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations of basic satellite broadcasting or the basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception has ceased to be effective.

（通知）

(Notification)

第百五条　総務大臣は、第百条の規定による業務の廃止の届出を受けたとき、又は第百三条第一項若しくは前条の規定による認定の取消し若しくは第百七十四条の規定による業務の停止の命令をしたときは、その旨を当該届出又は取消し若しくは命令に係る業務に用いられる基幹放送局の免許を受けた者に通知するものとする。

Article 105 If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has received a notification of suspension of the operations under the provisions of Article 100, or has revoked the approval under the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (1) or the provisions of the preceding Article, or given an order for suspension of operations under the provisions of Article 174, they are to notify the person who received the basic broadcasting station license for use in the operations relating to the notification, revocation or order to that effect.

（特定地上基幹放送事業者の特例）

(Special Provisions on Specified Basic Terrestrial Broadcasters)

第百五条の二　第九十三条第一項の規定にかかわらず、特定地上基幹放送事業者は、同項の認定を受けないで、次に掲げる方法により、地上基幹放送の業務を行うことができる。

Article 105-2 Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), specified basic terrestrial broadcasters may conduct terrestrial basic broadcasting through the following methods without receiving the approval referred to in that paragraph:

一　特定地上基幹放送局を用いる方法

(i) the method of using specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations; or

二　前号の方法により地上基幹放送の業務を行う放送対象地域と同一の放送対象地域において、基幹放送局提供事業者と第百十七条第一項に規定する放送局設備供給契約を締結し、当該基幹放送局提供事業者の中継地上基幹放送局を用いる方法

(ii) the method of concluding a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations prescribed in Article 117, paragraph (1) with a provider for basic broadcasting stations in the same target regions for broadcasts as the target regions for broadcasts where basic terrestrial broadcasting operations are conducted in accordance with the methods referred to in the preceding item and using a relay terrestrial broadcasting station of that provider for basic broadcasting stations

２　特定地上基幹放送事業者は、前項第二号の方法により地上基幹放送の業務を行おうとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該業務に用いる電気通信設備（基幹放送局提供事業者の基幹放送局設備を除く。第四項において同じ。）及びその運用のための業務管理体制（特定地上基幹放送事業者が当該電気通信設備の一部を構成する設備の運用を他人に委託しようとする場合にあつては、委託先における業務管理体制を含む。第四項及び第百八十七条第二号において「電気通信設備等」という。）が第百十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合することについて、総務大臣の確認を受けなければならない。

(2) If specified basic terrestrial broadcasters intend to conduct terrestrial basic broadcasting operations in accordance with the methods referred to in item (ii) of the preceding paragraph, they must receive the confirmation of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications regarding the conformance of telecommunications facilities and systems used in those operations (excluding basic broadcasting station facilities of the provider for basic broadcasting stations; the same applies in paragraph (4)) and the operation management system for its administration (including the operation management system at the commissioner's place when specified terrestrial basic broadcasters intend to commission the administration of facilities that make up part of those telecommunications facilities; referred to below as "telecommunication facilities, etc." in paragraph (4) and Article 187, item (ii)) to the standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 111, paragraph (1).

３　総務大臣は、前項の確認をしたときは、当該確認を受けた特定地上基幹放送事業者の特定地上基幹放送局に係る免許記録に、次に掲げる事項を記録し、遅滞なく、その旨を当該特定地上基幹放送事業者に通知するものとする。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications conducted the confirmation referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communication is to record the following stated matters in the license record related to the specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations of the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster that received that confirmation, and notify the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster to that effect, without delay:

一　確認の年月日及び確認の番号

(i) the date and number of the confirmation;

二　確認に係る地上基幹放送の業務に用いられる基幹放送局設備を提供する基幹放送局提供事業者の氏名又は名称

(ii) the name of the provider for basic broadcasting stations, providing the facilities for basic broadcasting stations to be used in the basic terrestrial broadcasting operations that are related to the confirmation; and

三　確認に係る地上基幹放送の業務を行う放送対象地域

(iii) the target regions for broadcasts where basic terrestrial broadcasting

operations are conducted

4　第二項の確認を受けた特定地上基幹放送事業者は、当該確認に係る地上基幹放送の業務に用いる電気通信設備等を変更しようとするとき（当該業務に用いる電気通信設備の変更又は当該電気通信設備の一部を構成する設備の運用の委託先の変更を伴う場合に限る。）は、変更後の電気通信設備等が第百十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合することについて、総務大臣の確認を受けなければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める軽微な変更については、この限りでない。

(4) If the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster that received the confirmation referred to in paragraph (2) intends to change the telecommunications facilities, etc. used in the basic terrestrial broadcasting operations that are related to that confirmation (limited to cases accompanying changes to the telecommunications facilities , etc. used in those operations or to the commissioner for the administration of facilities that make up part of those telecommunications facilities), with regards to the conformance of the telecommunications facilities following the change with the standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 111, paragraph (1), the specified terrestrial basic broadcaster that received the confirmation referred to in paragraph (2) must receive the approval of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply to minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

5　第二項の確認を受けた特定地上基幹放送事業者は、前項ただし書の総務省令で定める軽微な変更をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める特に軽微な変更については、この限りでない。

(5) If the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster that received the confirmation referred to in paragraph (2) has made any minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications without delay; provided, however, that this does not apply to minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

第二款　業務
Subsection 2 Operations

（国内基幹放送等の放送番組の編集等）

(Editing of Broadcast Programs for Domestic Basic Broadcasts)

第百六条　基幹放送事業者は、テレビジョン放送による国内基幹放送及び内外基幹放送（内外放送である基幹放送をいう。）（以下「国内基幹放送等」という。）の放送番組の編集に当たつては、特別な事業計画によるものを除くほか、教養番組又は教育番組並びに報道番組及び娯楽番組を設け、放送番組の相互の間の調和を保つようにしなければならない。

Article 106 (1) When editing the broadcast programs of television domestic basic

broadcasts and domestic and international broadcasts (meaning basic broadcasts which are domestic and international broadcasting) (referred to below as "domestic basic broadcasts, etc."), excluding those based on special business plans, the basic broadcaster must establish cultural programs or educational programs and news programs, and entertainment programs and must maintain harmony between the broadcast programs.

2　基幹放送事業者は、国内基幹放送等の教育番組の編集及び放送に当たつては、その放送の対象とする者が明確で、内容がその者に有益適切であり、組織的かつ継続的であるようにするとともに、その放送の計画及び内容をあらかじめ公衆が知ることができるようにしなければならない。この場合において、当該番組が学校向けのものであるときは、その内容が学校教育に関する法令の定める教育課程の基準に準拠するようにしなければならない。

(2) When editing or broadcasting educational programs of domestic basic broadcasts, etc., the basic broadcaster must ensure that the target audience of the broadcast is clear, that the content is appropriate and beneficial for the audience, and that the broadcasting is systematic and continuous, and must also ensure that the public is aware of the plans and contents for the broadcasting in advance. In this case, it must ensure that the content conforms to the curriculum standards prescribed in the laws and regulations relating to school education, if those programs are aimed at schools.

第百七条　前条第一項の規定の適用を受けるテレビジョン放送を行う基幹放送事業者に対する第六条の規定の適用については、同条第三項中「及び放送番組の編集に関する基本計画」とあるのは「、放送番組の編集に関する基本計画及び放送番組の種別の基準」と、同条第五項及び第六項中「次の各号に掲げる事項」とあるのは「次の各号に掲げる事項並びに放送番組の種別及び放送番組の種別ごとの放送時間」とする。

Article 107 When applying the provisions of Article 6 to a basic broadcaster conducting the television broadcasts referred to in the provisions of paragraph (1) of the preceding Article, the term "a basic plan relating to the program standards and editing of the broadcast programs" in paragraph (3) of that Article is to be replaced with "a basic plan relating to the editing of broadcast programs and the standards for the types of broadcast programs" and the term "the matters stated in the following items" in paragraph (5) and (6) of that Article is to be replaced with "the matters stated in the following items, and the types of broadcast programs and the broadcasting hours for each type of broadcast program".

（災害の場合の放送）

(Disaster Broadcasting)

第百八条　基幹放送事業者は、国内基幹放送等を行うに当たり、暴風、豪雨、洪水、地震、大規模な火事その他による災害が発生し、又は発生するおそれがある場合には、その発生を予防し、又はその被害を軽減するために役立つ放送をするようにしなけれ

ばならない。

Article 108 When conducting domestic basic broadcasts, etc., a basic broadcaster must transmit broadcasts which will help prevent the occurrence or mitigate any damage, if a windstorm, heavy rain, flood, earthquake, large-scale fire or other disaster occurs, or is likely to occur.

（学校向け放送における広告の制限）

(Restrictions on Advertisements in Broadcasting to Schools)

第百九条　基幹放送事業者は、学校向けの教育番組の放送を行う場合には、その放送番組に学校教育の妨げになると認められる広告を含めてはならない。

Article 109 When broadcasting educational programs to schools, the basic broadcaster does not include advertisements which it is found could hinder school education in those programs.

（放送番組の供給に関する協定の制限）

(Restrictions on Agreements Concerning the Supply of Broadcast Programs)

第百十条　基幹放送事業者は、特定の者からのみ放送番組の供給を受けることとなる条項を含む放送番組の供給に関する協定を締結してはならない。

Article 110 The basic broadcaster must not conclude agreements relating to the supply of broadcast programs, which include terms resulting in receiving the supply of broadcast programs only from specific persons.

（基幹放送の休止及び廃止に関する公表）

(Public Announcement Concerning Temporary Suspension or Discontinuation of Basic Broadcasting)

第百十条の二　基幹放送事業者（第百四十七条第一項に規定する有料放送事業者を除く。）は、その基幹放送を休止し、又はその基幹放送の業務若しくはその基幹放送局を廃止しようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、その旨を公表しなければならない。ただし、基幹放送を継続して休止しようとする時間が二十四時間を超えない範囲内で総務省令で定める時間以内である場合その他総務省令で定める場合は、この限りでない。

Article 110-2 If basic broadcasters (excluding paid broadcasters prescribed in Article 147, paragraph (1)) intend to suspend their basic broadcasting, or, terminate those basic broadcasting operations or those basic broadcasting stations, they must make a public announcement to that effect pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply when the time during which basic broadcasters intend to continuously suspend basic broadcasting is within a period that does not exceed twenty-four hours and is within the time period provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, or in other cases provided for by applying Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者は、当該基幹放送事業者又は当該基幹放送事業者と第百十七条第一項に規定する放送局設備供給契約を締結する基幹放送局提供事業者が第九十二条第二項の措置を講じようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該措置の内容を公表しなければならない。

(2) In the case of a basic broadcaster that conducts basic terrestrial broadcasting operations, when the basic broadcaster or a provider for basic broadcasting stations prescribed in Article 117, paragraph (1) that has concluded a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations with the basic broadcaster intends to take the measures referred to in Article 92, paragraph (2), pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, the contents of the measures must be publicized.

（設備等の維持）

(Maintenance of Facilities for Basic Broadcasting)

第百十一条　認定基幹放送事業者は、基幹放送設備及びその運用のための業務管理体制（当該認定基幹放送事業者が基幹放送設備の一部を構成する設備の運用を他人に委託している場合にあつては、委託先における業務管理体制を含む。以下「基幹放送設備等」という。）を総務省令で定める基準に適合するように維持しなければならない。

Article 111 (1) The approved basic broadcaster must maintain facilities for basic broadcasting and the operation management system for its administration (including the operation management system at commissioner's place when that approved basic broadcaster is commissioning the administration of equipment that makes up part of facilities for basic broadcasting; referred to below as "facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting") which comply with the standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　前項の基準は、これにより次に掲げる事項が確保されるものとして定められなければならない。

(2) The standards referred to in the preceding paragraph are prescribed so as to ensure the following matters:

一　基幹放送設備の損壊若しくは故障又は不適切な運用により、基幹放送の業務に著しい支障を及ぼさないようにすること。

(i) to ensure that basic broadcasting operations do not suffer significant hindrance through damage or malfunction in, or, inappropriate administration of the facilities for basic broadcasting; and

二　基幹放送設備等を用いて行われる基幹放送の品質が適正であるようにすること。

(ii) to ensure that the quality of the basic broadcasting transmitted by using the facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting is appropriate.

第百十二条　特定地上基幹放送事業者は、自己の地上基幹放送の業務に用いる電気通信設備（当該業務が第百五条の二第一項第二号に掲げる方法により行われる場合にあつ

ては、当該業務に用いられる基幹放送局提供事業者の基幹放送局設備を除く。以下「特定地上基幹放送局等設備」という。）及びその運用のための業務管理体制（当該特定地上基幹放送事業者が特定地上基幹放送局等設備の一部を構成する設備の運用を他人に委託している場合にあつては、委託先における業務管理体制を含む。以下「特定地上基幹放送局等設備等」という。）を前条第一項の総務省令で定める基準及び第百二十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合するように維持しなければならない。

Article 112 The specified basic terrestrial broadcaster must maintain the telecommunications facilities used in the operations of its own basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding facilities for basic broadcasting of providers for basic broadcasting stations used in those operations, when those operations are conducted based on the method stated in Article 105-2, paragraph (1), item (ii); referred to below as "facilities for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc.") and the operation management system for its administration (including the operation management system at commission when specified basic terrestrial broadcasters are commissioning the administration of equipment that makes up part of basic terrestrial broadcasting station facilities; referred to below as "facilities, etc. for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc.") so as to conform to the technical standards provided for by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article and the technical standards provided for by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 121, paragraph (1).

（重大事故の報告）

(Reporting of Major Incidents)

第百十三条　認定基幹放送事業者は、基幹放送設備等に起因する放送の停止その他の重大な事故であつて総務省令で定めるものが生じたときは、その旨をその理由又は原因とともに、遅滞なく、総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

Article 113 (1) The approved basic broadcaster must make a report to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, together with the reason or cause without delay, if the suspension of broadcasting caused by the facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting other serious incident which is specified in the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications has occurred.

2　特定地上基幹放送事業者は、特定地上基幹放送局等設備等に起因する放送の停止その他の重大な事故であつて総務省令で定めるものが生じたときは、その旨をその理由又は原因とともに、遅滞なく、総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

(2) The specified basic terrestrial broadcaster must make a report to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, together with the reason or cause without delay, if the suspension of broadcasting caused by the facilities and operation system for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. or other serious

incident which is specified in the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications has occurred.

（設備等の改善命令）

(Order for Improvement of Facilities)

第百十四条　総務大臣は、基幹放送設備等が第百十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合していないと認めるときは、認定基幹放送事業者に対し、当該基準に適合するように当該基幹放送設備等を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。

Article 114 (1) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications deems that the facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting does not conform to the standards prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of Article 111, paragraph (1), the Minister may order the approved basic broadcaster to improve the facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting to conform to those standards.

２　総務大臣は、特定地上基幹放送局等設備等が第百十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準又は第百二十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合していないと認めるときは、特定地上基幹放送事業者に対し、当該基準に適合するように当該特定地上基幹放送局等設備等を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。

(2) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the facilities and operation system for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. do not conform to the standards specified by Order of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in Article 111, paragraph (1) or the standards specified by Order of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in Article 121, paragraph (1), the Minister may order the specified terrestrial basic broadcaster to improve that facilities and operation system for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations to conform to those standards.

（設備等に関する報告及び検査）

(Reports and Inspection Relating to Facilities)

第百十五条　総務大臣は、第百十一条第一項、第百十三条第一項及び前条第一項の規定の施行に必要な限度において、認定基幹放送事業者に対し、基幹放送設備等の状況その他必要な事項の報告を求め、又はその職員に、基幹放送設備を設置する場所に立ち入り、当該基幹放送設備を検査させることができる。

Article 115 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may request a report on the status of the facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting from the approved basic broadcaster, or have its employee enter the location where the facilities for basic broadcasting is installed to inspect the facilities for basic broadcasting within the extent necessary to implement the provisions of Article 111, paragraph (1), Article 113, paragraph (1) and paragraph (1) of the preceding Article.

２　総務大臣は、第百十二条、第百十三条第二項及び前条第二項の規定の施行に必要な限度において、特定地上基幹放送事業者に対し、特定地上基幹放送局等設備等の状況その他必要な事項の報告を求め、又はその職員に、特定地上基幹放送局等設備を設置する場所に立ち入り、当該特定地上基幹放送局等設備を検査させることができる。

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may request a report on the status of the facilities and operation system for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. from the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster or have its employee enter the location where the facilities for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. is installed to inspect the facilities for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. to the extent necessary to implement the provisions of Article 112, Article 113, paragraph (2) and paragraph (2) of the preceding Article.

３　前二項の規定により立入検査をする職員は、その身分を示す証明書を携帯し、関係人に提示しなければならない。

(3) An employee who enters and conducts an inspection must carry a certificate which proves their identity and present it to any person concerned, pursuant to the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs.

４　第一項及び第二項の規定による立入検査の権限は、犯罪捜査のために認められたものと解釈してはならない。

(4) The authority to enter and conduct the inspection under the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2) is not to be construed as being allowed for the purpose of a criminal investigation.

（外国人等の取得した株式の取扱い）

(Handling of Shares Acquired by Foreign Nationals)

第百十六条　金融商品取引所（金融商品取引法（昭和二十三年法律第二十五号）第二条第十六項に規定する金融商品取引所をいう。第百二十五条第一項及び第百六十一条第一項において同じ。）に上場されている株式又はこれに準ずるものとして総務省令で定める株式を発行している会社である基幹放送事業者は、その株式を取得した第九十三条第一項第七号イからハまでに掲げる者又は同号ホ（２）に掲げる者（特定地上基幹放送事業者にあつては、電波法第五条第一項第一号から第三号までに掲げる者又は同条第四項第三号ロに掲げる者。以下この条において「外国人等」という。）からその氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することの請求を受けた場合において、その請求に応ずることにより次の各号に掲げる場合の区分に応じ、当該各号に定める事由（次項において「欠格事由」という。）に該当することとなるときは、その氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することを拒むことができる。

Article 116 (1) If a basic broadcaster is a company which has issued shares listed on a financial instruments exchange (meaning the financial instruments exchange provided for in Article 2, paragraph (16) of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act (Act No. 25 of 1948); the same applies in Article 125, paragraph (1) and Article 161, paragraph (1)) of this Act) or shares which are provided for by

Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being equivalent to those listed shares, and receives a request from a person stated in Article 93, paragraph (1), items (vii) (a) through (c) of this Act or a person stated in (e) 2. of that item (or a person stated in Article 5, paragraph (1), items (i) through (iii) of the Radio Act, or the person stated in paragraph (4), item (iii) (b) of that Article, in cases of specified basic terrestrial broadcasters; referred to below as "foreign nationals, etc." in this Article) who has acquired its shares, that their name and address be listed or recorded in the shareholder registry, and accommodating that request falls under the grounds provided for in the following items, in accordance with the categories stated in those items (referred to in the following paragraph as "grounds for disqualification"), the broadcaster may refuse to list or record the name and address of that person in the shareholder registry:

一　当該基幹放送事業者が衛星基幹放送、移動受信用地上基幹放送又はコミュニティ放送を行う認定基幹放送事業者である場合　第九十三条第一項第七号ニに定める事由

(i) if a basic broadcaster is an approved basic broadcaster conducting basic satellite broadcasting, basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception or community broadcasting: the grounds provided for in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii) (d) apply;

二　当該基幹放送事業者が地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う認定基幹放送事業者である場合　第九十三条第一項第七号ニ又はホに定める事由

(ii) if the basic broadcaster is an approved basic broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcasting): the grounds provided for in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii) (d) or (e) apply;

三　当該基幹放送事業者がコミュニティ放送を行う特定地上基幹放送事業者である場合　電波法第五条第四項第二号に定める事由

(iii) if that basic broadcaster is a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster conducting community broadcasting: the grounds provided for in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (ii) of the Radio Act apply; or

四　当該基幹放送事業者が地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う特定地上基幹放送事業者である場合　電波法第五条第四項第二号又は第三号に定める事由

(iv) if that basic broadcaster is a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcasting): the grounds provided for in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (ii) or (iii) of the Radio Act apply.

2　前項の基幹放送事業者は、社債等振替法第百五十一条第一項又は第八項の規定による通知に係る株主のうち外国人等が有する株式の全てについて社債等振替法第百五十二条第一項の規定により株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することとした場合に欠格事由に該当することとなるときは、同項の規定にかかわらず、特定外国株式（欠格事由に該当することとならないように当該株式の一部に限つて株主名簿に記載し、又は記録する方法として総務省令で定める方法に従い記載し、又は記録することができる株式以外の株式をいう。）については、同項の規定により株主名簿に記載し、又は記録す

ることを拒むことができる。

(2) If the basic broadcaster referred to in the preceding paragraph is to list or record in the shareholder registry pursuant to the provisions of Article 152, paragraph (1) of the Corporate Bonds Transfer Act all of the shares held by a foreign national, etc. who is a shareholder for which a notification was made under the provisions of Article 151, paragraph (1) or (8) of the Corporate Bonds Transfer Act and listing or recording those shares would result in falling under grounds for disqualification, that broadcaster may refuse to list or record in accordance with the provisions of Article 152, paragraph (1) of the Act on Book-Entry Transfer of Corporate Bonds and Shares the specified foreign shares (meaning shares other than the shares that may be listed or recorded, in accordance with the method provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, which is a method for listing or recording only a portion of those shares in the shareholder registry so as to not to fall under any grounds for disqualification) in that shareholder registry, notwithstanding the provisions of that paragraph.

3　前二項の規定により株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することを拒むことができる場合を除き、外国人等間接保有議決権割合が増加することにより、株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されている第九十三条第一項第七号ホ（２）に掲げる者が有する株式の全てについて議決権を有することとした場合に株式会社である地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う認定基幹放送事業者が同号ホに定める事由に該当することとなるときは、特定外国株主（株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されている同号ホ（１）及び（２）に掲げる者が有する株式のうち同号ホに定める事由に該当することとならないように総務省令で定めるところにより議決権を有することとなる株式以外の株式を有する株主をいう。）は、当該株式についての議決権を有しない。

(3) Except for cases where listing or recording in the shareholder registry may be refused pursuant to the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs, if an increase in the ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals would cause the approved basic broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting, (excluding community broadcasting), that is a stock company, to come to fall under the grounds specified in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (e) in cases of voting rights being held for all of the shares held by the person stated in 2. of that item, listed or recorded in the shareholder registry, the designated foreign shareholder (meaning a shareholder who holds shares other than the shares which have voting rights pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications so as not to fall under the grounds specified in sub-item (e) of that item out of the shares held by the person stated in (e) 1. and 2. listed or recorded in the shareholder registry) who does not hold voting rights regarding those shares.

4　第一項及び第二項の規定により株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することを拒むことができる場合を除き、電波法第五条第四項第三号に規定する外国人等間接保有議決権割合が増加することにより、株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されている同号ロに掲げる

者が有する株式の全てについて議決権を有することとした場合に株式会社である地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う特定地上基幹放送事業者が同号に定める事由に該当することとなるときは、特定外国株主（株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されている同号イ及びロに掲げる者が有する株式のうち同号に定める事由に該当することとならないように総務省令で定めるところにより議決権を有することとなる株式以外の株式を有する株主をいう。）は、当該株式についての議決権を有しない。

(4) Except for cases where listing or recording in the shareholder registry may be refused pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2), if through the ratio of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals stated in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (iii),(a) via the person stated in (b) of that item increasing, the specified basic terrestrial broadcaster conducting the basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcasting), which is a stock company, comes to fall under the grounds specified in that item in cases of voting rights being held for all of the shares held by the person stated in (b) of that item listed or recorded in the shareholder registry, the designated foreign shareholder (meaning a shareholder who holds shares other than the shares which have voting rights pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, so as not to fall under the grounds specified in that item out of the shares held by the person stated in (a) and (b) of that item listed or recorded in the shareholder registry) who does not hold voting rights regarding those shares.

５　第一項の基幹放送事業者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、外国人等がその議決権に占める割合を公告しなければならない。ただし、その割合が総務省令で定める割合に達しないときは、この限りでない。

(5) The basic broadcaster referred to in paragraph (1) must make public the ratio of its voting rights held by the foreign national, etc. pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply when that ratio does not reach the ratio prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（外国人等による議決権の保有制限等に係る規定の遵守状況の報告）

(Reporting of Status of Compliance with Provisions that Are Related to Restricted Ownership of Voting Rights by Foreign Nationals)

第百十六条の二　認定基幹放送事業者（法人又は団体であるものに限る。）は、総務省令で定めるところにより、総務省令で定める期間ごとに、当該期間における次に掲げる事項を総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

Article 116-2 Approved basic broadcasters (limited to those that are corporations or organizations) must report the following matters in the applicable period to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for each period provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　第九十三条第一項第七号ニ（地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う認定基幹放送事業者にあつては、同号ニ又はホ）に該当することとならないようにするために講じた措置の実施状況

(i) the status of implementation of measures taken so that approved basic broadcasters do not come to fall under Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (d) (when they are approved basic broadcasters that conduct basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcasting), item (vii), (d) or (e));

二　第九十七条第二項第二号の総務省令で定める変更があつた場合には、当該変更の内容

(ii) the details of any changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications that are referred to in Article 97, paragraph (2), item (ii) when any changes are made; and

三　その他第九十三条第一項第七号ニ又はホに該当することとならないようにすることに関する事項として総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as matters relating to ensuring that approved basic broadcasters do not come to fall under Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii),(d) or (e).

第三款　特定放送番組同一化実施方針の認定
Subsection 3 Approval of Implementation Policy for the Simultaneous Broadcasting of Specific Broadcast Programs

（指定放送対象地域の指定）

(Designation of Broadcasting Regions)

第百十六条の三　総務大臣は、国内基幹放送（協会及び学園の放送を除く。以下この款において同じ。）に係る放送対象地域のうち、当該放送対象地域における国内基幹放送の役務に対する需要の減少その他の経済事情の変動により当該放送対象地域の第九十一条第二項第三号に規定する目標を達成することが困難となるおそれがあり、かつ、当該目標を変更することが同号に規定する放送系の数に関する放送対象地域間における格差その他の事情を勘案して適切でないと認められるものを、指定放送対象地域として指定することができる。

Article 116-3 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may designate certain target regions for broadcasts as designated broadcasting regions if the target regions for broadcasts are related to basic domestic broadcasting (excluding broadcasting by NHK and the Open University; the same applies in this subsection) and if there is a risk that achievement of the goal prescribed in Article 91, paragraph (2), item (iii) may become difficult due to a decline in the demand for the basic domestic broadcasting service in the target regions for broadcasts or any other change in the economic conditions, and if changing the goal is found inappropriate considering the disparities among target

regions for broadcasts in relation to the number of broadcasting ranges specified in Article 91, paragraph (2), item (iii) or any other circumstances.

２　総務大臣は、指定放送対象地域について前項に規定する指定の事由がなくなつたと認めるときは、当該指定放送対象地域について同項指定を解除するものとする。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the reason for designating a broadcasting region as provided for in the preceding paragraph has disappeared, the Minister is to cancel the designation of that broadcasting region that is stated under that paragraph.

３　第一項の規定による指定及び前項の規定による指定の解除は、告示によつて行う。

(3) Designations under paragraph (1) and cancellation of a designation under the preceding paragraph is to be made by public notice.

（特定放送番組同一化実施方針の認定）

(Approval of the Implementation Policy for the Simultaneous Broadcasting of Specific Broadcast Programs)

第百十六条の四　指定放送対象地域に係る国内基幹放送を行う基幹放送事業者は、単独で又は他の国内基幹放送事業者（国内基幹放送を行う基幹放送事業者をいう。以下この款において同じ。）と共同して、特定放送番組同一化（二以上の国内基幹放送の放送時間の全部又は一部について、当該二以上の国内基幹放送に係るそれぞれの放送対象地域における放送番組に対する当該放送対象地域固有の需要を満たすための措置を講じつつ、同一の放送番組の放送を同時に行うことをいう。ただし、放送時間の一部について同一の放送番組の放送を同時に行う場合にあつては、当該二以上の国内基幹放送のうちいずれの国内基幹放送についても、当該国内基幹放送の放送時間の合計に対する当該同一の放送番組の放送を同時に行う放送時間の割合が総務省令で定める割合を超えるものに限る。以下この条及び第百十六条の六において同じ。）の実施に関する方針（以下この条及び次条において「特定放送番組同一化実施方針」という。）を作成し、総務省令で定めるところにより、これを総務大臣に提出して、その認定を受けることができる。

Article 116-4 (1) A basic broadcaster conducting basic domestic broadcasting in designated broadcasting regions may (meaning basic broadcasters who transmit domestic broadcasts; the same applies in this subsection) prepare a policy independently or in collaboration with other basic domestic broadcasters, relating to the implementation of the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs (meaning where a single broadcast program is broadcast simultaneously while taking measures to satisfy the unique broadcasting demand of each target region for broadcasts relating to two or more basic domestic broadcasts for all or part of the broadcasting time for those two or more basic domestic broadcasts; provided, however, that when a single broadcast program is broadcast simultaneously for part of the broadcasting time, for any of those two or more domestic broadcasts, this is limited to cases where the ratio of the broadcasting hours for the single broadcast program broadcast simultaneously to

the total broadcasting hours for those domestic broadcasts exceeds the ratio specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; the same definition applies in this Article and Article 116-6) (referred to below as "implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs" in this Article and the following Article), and submit that policy to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications and receive approval for it, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　特定放送番組同一化実施方針には、次に掲げる事項を記載しなければならない。

(2) The implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs must state the following matters:

一　特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送の区分及び当該二以上の国内基幹放送に係る放送対象地域

(i) categories of two or more basic domestic broadcasts and the target regions for broadcasts concerning those two or more basic domestic broadcasts that are included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs;

二　地域性確保措置（特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送に係るそれぞれの放送対象地域における放送番組に対する当該放送対象地域固有の需要を満たすために講ずる措置をいう。次項第二号において同じ。）の内容

(ii) the content of locality measures (meaning measures taken to satisfy the unique broadcasting demand of each target regions for broadcasts concerning two or more basic domestic broadcasts that are to be included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs; the same applies in item (ii) of the following paragraph).

三　その他総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

３　総務大臣は、第一項の認定の申請があつた場合において、その特定放送番組同一化実施方針が次の各号のいずれにも適合するものであると認めるときは、その認定をするものとする。

(3) If a request for approval as in paragraph (1) is received, and if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs satisfies all of the following conditions, the Minister is to grant approval for that plan:

一　特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送に係る放送対象地域が次のいずれにも適合すること。

(i) the target regions for broadcasts relating to two or more basic domestic broadcasts that are included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, conform to all of the following:

イ　当該放送対象地域が相互に重複しないこと。

(a) the target regions for broadcasts do not overlap with each other;

ロ　当該放送対象地域のいずれか又は全てが指定放送対象地域であること。

(b) any or all of those target regions for broadcasts are designated broadcasting regions;

ハ　当該放送対象地域の自然的経済的社会的文化的諸事情が相互に相当程度共通していると認められること。

(c) the target regions for broadcasts are found to have common natural, social, economic and cultural circumstances to a considerable extent; and

ニ　当該放送対象地域の数が総務省令で定める数を超えないこと。

(d) the number of target regions for broadcasts do not exceed the number specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications;

二　地域性確保措置の内容が、当該特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送に係るそれぞれの放送対象地域における放送番組に対する当該放送対象地域固有の需要を満たすために適切なものであること。

(ii) the content of locality measures are appropriate to satisfy the unique broadcasting demand of each target region for broadcasts related to two or more basic domestic broadcasts that will be included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs.

4　総務大臣は、第一項の認定をしたときは、当該認定に係る特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者の氏名又は名称その他総務省令で定める事項を公表するものとする。

(4) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has granted approval as specified in paragraph (1), the Minister is to publicize the name of the basic domestic broadcaster who submitted the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs that has been approved and other matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針の変更等）

(Changes to the Approved Implementation Policy for the Simultaneous Broadcasting of Specific Broadcast Programs)

第百十六条の五　前条第一項の認定に係る特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者は、当該特定放送番組同一化実施方針を変更しようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、変更後の特定放送番組同一化実施方針を総務大臣に提出して、その認定を受けなければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める軽微な変更については、この限りでない。

Article 116-5 (1) If the basic domestic broadcaster who has submitted the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs approved referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article plans to make any changes to that implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, it must submit a revised implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast

programs to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications and obtain the Minister's approval: provided, however, that this does not apply to minor changes as specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

2　前条第一項の認定に係る特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者は、前項ただし書の総務省令で定める軽微な変更に該当する変更をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) If the basic domestic broadcaster who submitted the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs approved referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article has made any minor change to the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, it must report that change to that effect without delay, to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

3　前条第三項の規定は第一項の規定による変更の認定について、同条第四項の規定は第一項の規定による変更の認定又は前項の規定による変更の届出について準用する。

(3) The provisions in the preceding Article, paragraph (3) apply mutatis mutandis to approval of any change under paragraph (1) above and the provisions of the preceding Article, paragraph (4) apply mutatis mutandis to approval of any change under paragraph (1) above and notification of any change under the preceding paragraph.

4　総務大臣は、前条第一項の認定に係る特定放送番組同一化実施方針（第一項の規定による変更の認定又は第二項の規定による変更の届出があつたときは、その変更後のもの。以下この条及び次条において「認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針」という。）を提出した国内基幹放送事業者に対し、認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針の実施状況について報告を求めることができる。

(4) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may demand that the basic domestic broadcaster who submitted the implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs approved under the provisions of the preceding Article, paragraph (1) (or the revised approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs if any change has been approved under paragraph (1) or reported under paragraph (2); referred to as an "approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs" in this and the following Article) submits a report on the implementation status of the approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs.

5　総務大臣は、認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針が前条第三項各号のいずれかに適合しなくなつたと認めるとき、又は認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者が当該認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針に従つて事業を実施していないと認めるときは、その認定を取り消すことができる。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that an approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast

programs has not satisfied any of the items in paragraph (3) of the preceding Article, or that the basic domestic broadcaster who submitted an approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs has not implemented the operations contained in that approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, the Minister may revoke the approval for that approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs.

6　総務大臣は、前項の規定による認定の取消しをしたときは、その旨を公表するものとする。

(6) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to publicize any revocation of approval to that effect under the preceding paragraph.

（審議機関の設置等の特例）

(Special Provisions for Installation of a Deliberative Body)

第百十六条の六　認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した二以上の国内基幹放送事業者が当該認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針に従つて特定放送番組同一化を行う場合には、当該二以上の国内基幹放送事業者は、共同して審議機関を置くことができる。この場合においては、第七条第二項の規定による審議機関の委員の委嘱は、これらの国内基幹放送事業者が共同して行う。

Article 116-6 (1) If two or more basic domestic broadcasters who submitted an approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, implement the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs pursuant to that approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, those two or more basic domestic broadcasters may jointly establish a deliberative body. In this case, the commissioning of the members of the deliberative body under the provisions of Article 7, paragraph (2) is to be conducted jointly by those basic domestic broadcasters.

2　認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者が当該認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針に従つて特定放送番組同一化を行う場合における当該国内基幹放送事業者（当該国内基幹放送事業者が特定地上基幹放送事業者でない場合にあつては、その基幹放送局設備を当該国内基幹放送事業者の国内基幹放送の業務の用に供する基幹放送局提供事業者）に対する第九十二条第一項の規定の適用については、同項中「その基幹放送局を用いて行われる基幹放送に係る放送対象地域」とあるのは「第百十六条の四第一項に規定する特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送に係るそれぞれの放送対象地域を併せて一の放送対象地域とみなした場合における当該みなされた一の放送対象地域」と、「当該基幹放送」とあるのは「当該二以上の国内基幹放送のいずれか」とする。

(2) If a basic domestic broadcaster who submitted an approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs has

implemented simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs pursuant to that approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, the provisions of Article 92, paragraph (1) apply to that basic domestic broadcaster (or the provider for basic broadcasting stations, which provides facilities for the basic broadcasting station that is used for the broadcasting operations of the domestic broadcaster, if that basic domestic broadcaster is not a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster) by replacing the term "the target regions for basic broadcasts to be transmitted using the basic broadcasting stations" with the term "the deemed target regions for broadcasts, deemed to be the respective target regions for broadcasts of the two or more basic domestic broadcasts to be included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs as prescribed in Article 116-4, paragraph (1) collectively constitute a single target regions for broadcasts", and by replacing the term "those basic broadcasts" with the term "any of those two or more basic domestic broadcasts".

3　認定放送持株会社の関係会社（第百五十八条第二項に規定する関係会社をいう。）である認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針を提出した国内基幹放送事業者が当該認定特定放送番組同一化実施方針に従つて特定放送番組同一化を行う場合における当該国内基幹放送事業者に対する第百六十三条の規定の適用については、同条中「その放送対象地域」とあるのは「その第百十六条の四第一項に規定する特定放送番組同一化の対象となる二以上の国内基幹放送に係るそれぞれの放送対象地域を併せて一の放送対象地域とみなした場合における当該みなされた一の放送対象地域」と、「当該放送対象地域」とあるのは「当該みなされた一の放送対象地域」とする。

(3) If a basic domestic broadcaster who submitted an approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs and who is a related company of an approved broadcasting holding company (meaning a related company as specified in Article 158, paragraph (2)), has implemented simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs pursuant to that approved implementation policy for the simultaneous broadcasting of specific broadcast programs, the provisions in Article 163 apply to that basic domestic broadcaster by replacing the term "its target region for broadcasts" with the term "the deemed target region for broadcasts, deemed to be the respective target region for broadcasts of two or more basic domestic broadcasts to be included in the simultaneous broadcasting of specific programs as stipulated in Article 116-4, paragraph (1) collectively constitute a single target region for broadcasts," and by replacing the term "the basic target region for broadcasts" with the term "the deemed target region for broadcasts".

第三節　基幹放送局提供事業者
Section 3 Provider for Basic Broadcasting Stations

（提供義務等）

(Obligation of Provision)

第百十七条　基幹放送局提供事業者は、次の各号に掲げる者から、それぞれ当該各号に定める事項に従つた基幹放送局設備の提供に関する契約（以下「放送局設備供給契約」という。）の申込みを受けたときは、正当な理由がなければ、これを拒んではならない。

Article 117 If a provider for basic broadcasting stations has received an offer from the persons stated in the following items for a contract relating to the provision of facilities for basic broadcasting stations in accordance with the matters provided for in each of those items (referred to below as "contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations"), the provider must not refuse the offer unless there are justifiable grounds for doing so:

一　認定基幹放送事業者　当該認定基幹放送事業者に係る認定記録に記録されている事項のうち第九十四条第二項第三号から第六号までに掲げる事項（衛星基幹放送に係る場合にあつては、当該衛星基幹放送の業務に係る人工衛星の軌道又は位置を含む。次項第三号において「認定記録記録事項」という。）

(i) approved basic broadcaster: the matters stated in Article 94, paragraph (2), items (iii) through (vi) recorded in the record of approval concerning the approved basic broadcaster (including the trajectory and the position of the satellite related to the operations of basic satellite broadcasting in cases relating to that basic satellite broadcasting; referred to below as "matters recorded in the record of approval" in item (iii) of the following paragraph);

二　特定地上基幹放送事業者（第百五条の二第二項の確認を受けた者に限る。次項第四号において同じ。）　当該特定地上基幹放送事業者の特定地上基幹放送局に係る免許記録に記録されている周波数並びに同条第三項第二号及び第三号に掲げる事項（次項第四号において「免許記録記録事項」という。）

(ii) specified basic terrestrial broadcaster (limited to one which received the confirmation referred to in Article 105-2, paragraph (2); the same applies in item (iv) of the following paragraph): frequency recorded in the license record, concerning the specified terrestrial basic broadcasting stations of that specified basic terrestrial broadcaster, and matters stated in Article 105-2, paragraph (3), item (ii) and (iii) (referred to as "matters recorded in the license record" in item (iv) of the following paragraph):

２　基幹放送局提供事業者は、次に掲げる放送局設備供給契約の申込みを承諾してはならない。

(2) A provider for basic broadcasting stations must not accept any of the following applications for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations:

一　基幹放送事業者以外の者からの放送局設備供給契約の申込み

(i) an offer for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations from a person other than a basic broadcaster;

二　第百五条の二第二項の確認を受けていない特定地上基幹放送事業者からの放送局

設備供給契約の申込み

(ii) an application for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations from a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster that has not received the confirmation referred to in Article 105-2, paragraph (2);

三　認定基幹放送事業者からの認定記録記録事項に従わない放送局設備供給契約の申込み

(iii) an offer for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations that is not in compliance with the matters recorded in the record of approval from an approved basic broadcaster; or

四　特定地上基幹放送事業者からの免許記録記録事項に従わない放送局設備供給契約の申込み

(iv) an offer for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations that is not in compliance with the matters recorded in the license record from a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster

（役務の提供条件）

(Terms and Conditions for the Provision of Services)

第百十八条　基幹放送局提供事業者は、基幹放送局設備を基幹放送事業者の基幹放送の業務の用に供する役務（以下「放送局設備供給役務」という。）の料金その他の総務省令で定める提供条件を定め、その実施前に、総務大臣に届け出なければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 118 (1) The provider for basic broadcasting stations must stipulate the fees for the services to provide facilities for basic broadcasting stations (referred to below as "service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations") for the use of basic broadcasting operations of a basic broadcaster and the other terms and conditions of provision provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal affairs and Communications, and must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications before its implementation. The same applies when the provider makes changes to the fees and other terms.

２　基幹放送局提供事業者は、前項の規定により届け出た提供条件以外の提供条件により放送局設備供給役務を提供してはならない。

(2) The provider for basic broadcasting stations must not provide service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations on terms of provision other than the terms of provision notified pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

（会計整理等）

(Accounting)

第百十九条　基幹放送局提供事業者であつて基幹放送事業者を兼ねるものは、総務省令で定めるところにより、基幹放送局設備又は特定地上基幹放送局等設備を基幹放送の業務の用に供する業務に関する会計を整理し、及びこれに基づき当該業務に関する収支の状況その他総務省令で定める事項を公表しなければならない。

Article 119 A provider for basic broadcasting stations, which concurrently acts as basic broadcaster, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, must keep accounts relating to the operations of providing the facilities for basic broadcasting stations or the facilities for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. for the use of basic broadcasting operations and must make public the status of the income and expenditure relating to those operations, and other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（変更命令）

(Changing Orders)

第百二十条　総務大臣は、基幹放送局提供事業者が第百十八条第一項の規定により届け出た提供条件が次の各号のいずれかに該当するため、当該提供条件による放送局設備供給役務の提供が基幹放送の業務の運営を阻害していると認めるときは、当該基幹放送局提供事業者に対し、当該提供条件を変更すべきことを命ずることができる。

Article 120 If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the terms and conditions of the provision notified by the provider for basic broadcasting stations pursuant to the provisions of Article 118, paragraph (1) fall under any of the following items, and that the provision of the service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations is hindering basic broadcasting operations, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the provider for basic broadcasting stations to change the terms and conditions of provision:

一　放送局設備供給役務の料金が特定の基幹放送事業者に対し不当な差別的取扱いをするものであること。

(i) the fees of the service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations unfairly discriminate against certain basic broadcasters;

二　放送局設備供給契約の締結及び解除、放送局設備供給役務の提供の停止並びに基幹放送局提供事業者及び基幹放送事業者の責任に関する事項が適正かつ明確に定められていないこと。

(ii) matters relating to the conclusion or cancellation of the contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations, the suspension of provision of service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations or the responsibilities of the provider for basic broadcasting stations or the basic broadcaster have not been appropriately and clearly specified;

三　基幹放送事業者に不当な義務を課するものであること。

(iii) unfair obligations are imposed on the basic broadcaster; or

四　基幹放送局提供事業者であつて基幹放送事業者を兼ねるものが提供する放送局設備供給役務に関する料金その他の提供条件が基幹放送局設備又は特定地上基幹放送局等設備を自己の基幹放送の業務の用に供することとした場合の条件に比して不利なものであること。

(iv) the fees relating to service supplying facilities for broadcasting stations to be

provided by a provider for basic broadcasting stations which concurrently acts as a basic broadcaster or other terms of provision, are disadvantageous compared to the terms in cases of the facilities for basic broadcasting stations or facilities for specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, etc. being provided for operations of its own basic broadcasting.

（設備等の維持）

(Maintenance of Facilities for Basic Broadcasting)

第百二十一条　基幹放送局提供事業者は、基幹放送局設備及びその運用のための業務管理体制（当該基幹放送局提供事業者が基幹放送局設備の一部を構成する設備の運用を他人に委託している場合にあつては、委託先における業務管理体制を含む。以下「基幹放送局設備等」という。）を総務省令で定める基準に適合するように維持しなければならない。

Article 121 (1) The provider for basic broadcasting stations and the operation management system for its administration (including the operation management system at commissioner's place when that provider for basic broadcasting stations is commissioning the administration of equipment that makes up part of the facilities for basic broadcasting; referred to below as "facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting ") must maintain the facilities for basic broadcasting stations to conform to the technical standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　前項の基準は、これにより次に掲げる事項が確保されるものとして定められなければならない。

(2) The standards referred to in the preceding paragraph are to be prescribed so as to state the following matters:

一　基幹放送局設備の損壊若しくは故障又は不適切な運用により、基幹放送局の運用に著しい支障を及ぼさないようにすること。

(i) to ensure that the operation of the basic broadcasting station is not significantly impeded by any damage, malfunction or improper operation of the basic broadcasting station.; and

二　基幹放送局設備等を用いて行われる基幹放送の品質が適正であるようにすること。

(ii) the quality of the basic broadcast transmitted using the facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting stations are appropriate.

（重大事故の報告）

(Reporting of Major Incidents)

第百二十二条　基幹放送局提供事業者は、基幹放送局設備等に起因する放送の停止その他の重大な事故であつて総務省令で定めるものが生じたときは、その旨をその理由又は原因とともに、遅滞なく、総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

Article 122 If suspension of broadcasting caused by facilities, etc. for basic

broadcasting or another serious incident occurs, the provider for basic broadcasting stations must report that fact to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications without delay, together with the reason or cause, as provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（設備等の改善命令）

(Order for Improvement of Facilities)

第百二十三条　総務大臣は、基幹放送局設備等が第百二十一条第一項の総務省令で定める基準に適合していないと認めるときは、基幹放送局提供事業者に対し、当該基準に適合するように当該基幹放送局設備等を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。

Article 123 If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting do not conform to the standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications stated in Article 121, paragraph (1), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the provider for basic broadcasting stations to improve the facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting so they conform to those standards.

（設備等に関する報告及び検査）

(Reporting and Inspection Relating to Facilities)

第百二十四条　総務大臣は、前三条の規定の施行に必要な限度において、基幹放送局提供事業者に対し、基幹放送局設備等の状況その他必要な事項の報告を求め、又はその職員に、基幹放送局設備を設置する場所に立ち入り、当該基幹放送局設備を検査させることができる。

Article 124 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may request the provider for basic broadcasting stations to give a report on the status of the facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting and other necessary matters, or may have its employees enter the location where the facilities for basic broadcasting station are installed and inspect the facilities for basic broadcasting station to the extent necessary for the implementation stated in the provisions of the preceding three paragraphs.

２　前項の規定により立入検査をする職員は、その身分を示す証明書を携帯し、関係人に提示しなければならない。

(2) The employee who enters and conducts the inspection pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must carry a certificate proving their identity and must present it to any relevant persons.

３　第一項の規定による立入検査の権限は、犯罪捜査のために認められたものと解釈してはならない。

(3) The authority to enter and conduct the inspection under the provisions of paragraph (1) must not be construed as being allowed for criminal investigation.

（外国人等の取得した株式の取扱い）

(Handling of Shares Acquired by Foreign Nationals)

第百二十五条　金融商品取引所に上場されている株式又はこれに準ずるものとして総務省令で定める株式を発行している会社である基幹放送局提供事業者は、その株式を取得した外国人等（電波法第五条第一項第一号から第三号までに掲げる者又は同条第四項第三号ロに掲げる者をいう。）からその氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することの請求を受けた場合において、その請求に応ずることにより次の各号に掲げる場合の区分に応じ、当該各号に定める事由に該当することとなるときは、その氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することを拒むことができる。

Article 125 (1) If a provider for basic broadcasting stations is a company which has issued shares listed on a financial instruments exchange or shares which are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being equivalent to those listed shares, receives a request from a foreign national, etc. (meaning the person stated in Article 5, paragraph (1), items (i) through (iii) of the Radio Act or the person stated in paragraph (4), item (iii), (b) of that Article) who acquired its shares that their name and address be listed or recorded in the shareholder registry, and accommodating that request falls under the grounds provided for in the following items, in accordance with the categories stated in those items, the provider may refuse to list or record the name and address of that person in the shareholder registry:

一　当該基幹放送局提供事業者が衛星基幹放送又は移動受信用地上基幹放送をする無線局の免許を受けた者である場合　電波法第五条第一項第四号に定める事由

(i) if the provider for basic broadcasting stations is a person who has received a license for a radio station to transmit basic satellite broadcasts or basic terrestrial broadcasts for mobile reception: the grounds provided for in Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) of the Radio Act;

二　当該基幹放送局提供事業者がコミュニティ放送をする無線局の免許を受けた者である場合　電波法第五条第四項第二号に定める事由

(ii) if the provider for basic broadcasting stations is a person who has received a radio station license to conduct community broadcasting: the grounds provided for in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (ii) of the Radio Act; or

三　当該基幹放送局提供事業者が地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）をする無線局の免許を受けた者である場合　電波法第五条第四項第二号又は第三号に定める事由

(iii) if the provider for basic broadcasting station is a person who has received a radio station license to transmit basic terrestrial broadcasts (excluding community broadcasting): the grounds provided for in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (ii) or (iii) of the Radio Act.

２　第百十六条第二項、第四項及び第五項の規定は、基幹放送局提供事業者について準用する。この場合において、同条第二項中「前項」とあるのは「第百二十五条第一項」と、「外国人等」とあるのは「第百二十五条第一項に規定する外国人等」と、「欠格事由」とあるのは「第百二十五条第一項各号に定める事由」と、「同項」とあるの

は「社債等振替法第百五十二条第一項」と、同条第四項中「第一項及び第二項」とあるのは「第百二十五条第一項及び同条第二項において準用する第百十六条第二項」と、「行う特定地上基幹放送事業者」とあるのは「する無線局の免許を受けた基幹放送局提供事業者」と、同条第五項中「第一項」とあるのは「第百二十五条第一項」と、「外国人等」とあるのは「同項に規定する外国人等」と読み替えるものとする。

(2) The provisions of Article 116, paragraph (2), (4) and (5) apply mutatis mutandis to a provider for basic broadcasting station. In this case, the term "the preceding paragraph" in the text of paragraph (2) of that Article is deemed to be replaced with "Article 125, paragraph (1)", the term "foreign nationals, etc." with "the foreign nationals, etc. provided for in Article 125, paragraph (1)", the term "the grounds for disqualification" with "the grounds provided for in each of the items of Article 125, paragraph (1)", the term "that paragraph" with "Article 152, paragraph (1) of the Corporate Bonds Transfer Act ", the term "paragraph (1) and paragraph (2)" in the text of paragraph (4) of that Article with "Article 116, paragraph (2) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 125, paragraph (1) and (2) of that Article", the term "specified basic terrestrial broadcaster that conducts" with "provider for basic broadcasting stations who has received a radio station license to conduct", the term "paragraph (1)" in the text of paragraph (5) of that Article with "Article 125, paragraph(1)"and "foreign national, etc." with "foreign national, etc. as provided for in that paragraph".

第六章　一般放送
Chapter VI General Broadcasting

第一節　登録等
Section 1 Registration

（一般放送の業務の登録）

(Registration of General Broadcasting Operations)

第百二十六条　一般放送の業務を行おうとする者は、総務大臣の登録を受けなければならない。ただし、有線電気通信設備を用いて行われるラジオ放送その他の一般放送の種類、一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備の規模等からみて受信者の利益及び放送の健全な発達に及ぼす影響が比較的少ないものとして総務省令で定める一般放送については、この限りでない。

Article 126 (1) Any person who intends to conduct general broadcasting operations must obtain a registration from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply to the general broadcasting, provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as having a comparatively small impact on the interests of the recipients and the sound development of broadcasting, in light of radio broadcasting and other types of general broadcasting transmitted using wire telecommunications equipment and the scale of the telecommunications facilities

used in general broadcasting operations.

2　前項の登録を受けようとする者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次に掲げる事項を記載した申請書を総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

(2) Any person who intends to obtain the registration referred to in the preceding paragraph must submit an application form stating the following matters to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　氏名又は名称及び住所並びに法人にあつては、その代表者の氏名

(i) if a corporation, the name and address and name of its representative;

二　総務省令で定める一般放送の種類

(ii) the type of general broadcasting provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications;

三　一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備の概要

(iii) an outline of the telecommunications facilities to be used in general broadcasting operations; and

四　業務区域

(iv) the operational district.

3　前項の申請書には、第百二十八条第一号から第五号までに該当しないことを誓約する書面その他総務省令で定める書類を添付しなければならない。

(3) A document pledging that the person does not fall under any of the provisions of Article 128, items (i) through (v) and other documents provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications is to be attached to the application form under the preceding paragraph.

（登録の実施）

(Implementation of Registration)

第百二十七条　総務大臣は、前条第一項の登録の申請があつた場合においては、次条の規定により登録を拒否する場合を除き、次に掲げる事項を一般放送事業者登録簿に登録しなければならない。

Article 127 (1) If an application for registration under paragraph (1) of the preceding Article is made, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must register the following matters in the registry of general broadcasters, except when registration is denied by the Minister pursuant to the provisions of the following Article:

一　前条第二項各号に掲げる事項

(i) the matters stated in each of the items of paragraph (2) of the preceding Article; and

二　登録年月日及び登録番号

(ii) the date of registration and the registration number.

2　総務大臣は、前項の規定による登録をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を申請者に通知しなければならない。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has made a registration under the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the applicant to that effect, without delay.

（登録の拒否）

(Denial of Registration)

第百二十八条　総務大臣は、第百二十六条第二項の申請書を提出した者が次の各号のいずれかに該当するとき、又は当該申請書若しくはその添付書類のうちに重要な事項について虚偽の記載があり、若しくは重要な事項の記載が欠けているときは、その登録を拒否しなければならない。

Article 128 If the person who submitted the application form referred to in Article 126, paragraph (2) falls under any of the following items, or a false entry has been made regarding important matters in the application form or attached documents or important matters have not been entered, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must deny the registration:

一　この法律に規定する罪を犯して罰金以上の刑に処せられ、その執行を終わり、又はその執行を受けることがなくなつた日から二年を経過しない者

(i) the person committed a crime prescribed in this Act and was punished by a fine or a greater punishment, and for whom two years have not passed since the day on which the enforcement of the sentence was completed, or the sentence no longer applied;

二　第百三条第一項又は第百四条（第五号を除く。）の規定により認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(ii) the person is subject to revocation of the approval, and for whom two years have not passed since the date of that revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (1) or Article 104 (excluding item (v));

三　第百三十一条の規定により登録の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(iii) the person is subject to revocation of the registration and for whom two years have not passed since the date of that revocation, pursuant to the provisions of Article 131;

四　電波法第七十五条第一項又は第七十六条第四項（第四号を除く。）の規定により基幹放送局の免許の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(iv) the person is subject to revocation of a basic broadcasting station license pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (1) or Article 76, paragraph (4) (excluding item (iv)) of the Radio Act and for whom two years have not passed since the date of that revocation;

五　法人又は団体であつて、その役員が前各号のいずれかに該当する者であるもの

(v) a corporation or organization whose officer is a person falling under any of the preceding items;

六　一般放送の業務を適確に遂行するに足りる技術的能力を有しない者

(vi) the person lacks the technical capability to appropriately conduct general broadcasting operations; or

七　第百三十六条第一項の総務省令で定める技術基準に適合する一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備を権原に基づいて利用できない者

(vii) based on their title, the person is unable to utilize the telecommunications facilities to be used in general broadcasting operations in conformity with the technical standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 136, paragraph (1).

（業務の開始及び休止の届出）

(Notification of the Commencement and Suspension of Broadcasting Operations)

第百二十九条　登録一般放送事業者（第百二十六条第一項の登録を受けた者をいう。以下同じ。）は、同項の登録を受けたときは、遅滞なく、その業務の開始の期日を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 129 (1) If the registered general broadcaster (meaning the person who has obtained the registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1); the same applies below) has obtained the registration under the preceding paragraph, the registered general broadcaster must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the date of commencement of its operations, without delay.

２　一般放送の業務を一月以上休止するときは、登録一般放送事業者は、その休止期間を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。休止期間を変更するときも、同様とする。

(2) When suspending general broadcasting operations for one month or more, the registered general broadcaster must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the period of suspension. The same applies when making changes to the suspension period.

（変更登録）

(Registration of Changes)

第百三十条　登録一般放送事業者は、第百二十六条第二項第二号から第四号までに掲げる事項を変更しようとするときは、総務大臣の変更登録を受けなければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める軽微な変更については、この限りでない。

Article 130 (1) If the registered general broadcaster intends to make changes to the matters stated in Article 126, paragraph (2), items (ii) through (iv), it must obtain a registration of changes from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply when making the minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　前項の変更登録を受けようとする者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、変更に係る事項を記載した申請書を総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

(2) A person who intends to obtain the registration of changes referred to in the preceding paragraph must submit an application form describing the matters

concerning the changes to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

3　第百二十六条第三項、第百二十七条及び第百二十八条の規定は、第一項の変更登録について準用する。この場合において、第百二十七条第一項中「次に掲げる事項」とあるのは「変更に係る事項」と、第百二十八条中「第百二十六条第二項の申請書を提出した者が次の各号」とあるのは「変更登録に係る申請書を提出した者が次の各号（第三号を除く。）」と読み替えるものとする。

(3) The provisions of Article 126, paragraph (3), Article 127 and 128 apply mutatis mutandis to the registration of the changes referred to in paragraph (1). In this case, the term "states the following matters" in the text of Article 127, paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "matters related to the changes" and the term "the person who submitted the application form referred to in Article 126, paragraph (2) falls under any of the following items" in the text of Article 128 with "the person who submitted the application form related to the registration of changes falls under any of the following items (excluding item (iii))".

4　登録一般放送事業者は、第百二十六条第二項第一号に掲げる事項に変更があつたとき、又は第一項ただし書の総務省令で定める軽微な変更に該当する変更をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。その届出があつた場合には、総務大臣は、遅滞なく、当該登録を変更するものとする。

(4) If a registered general broadcaster has made changes to the matters stated in Article 126, paragraph (2), item (i), or has made changes falling under the minor changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso of paragraph (1), it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to the effect, without delay. When that notification has been made, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must change the registration, without delay.

（登録の取消し）

(Revocation of Registration)

第百三十一条　総務大臣は、登録一般放送事業者が次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その登録を取り消すことができる。

Article 131 If a registered general broadcaster falls under any of the following items, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may revoke its registration:

一　正当な理由がないのに、一般放送の業務を引き続き一年以上休止したとき。

(i) it continuously suspended general broadcasting operations for one year or more without justifiable grounds;

二　不正な手段により第百二十六条第一項の登録又は前条第一項の変更登録を受けたとき。

(ii) it obtained the registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1), or the

registration of changes referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article through fraudulent means;

三　第百二十八条第一号、第二号、第四号又は第五号のいずれかに該当するに至つたとき。

(iii) it has come to fall under any of the provisions of Article 128, item (i), (ii), (iv) or (v); or

四　登録一般放送事業者が第百七十四条の規定による命令に違反した場合において、一般放送の受信者の利益を阻害すると認められるとき。

(iv) when a registered general broadcaster has violated an order under the provisions of Article 174, the interests of the general broadcasting recipients are found to have been disrupted.

（登録の抹消）

(Deletion of Registration)

第百三十二条　総務大臣は、第百三十五条第一項若しくは第二項の規定による届出があつたとき、又は前条の規定による登録の取消しをしたときは、当該登録一般放送事業者の登録を抹消しなければならない。

Article 132 If the notification under the provisions of Article 135, paragraph (1) or (2) has been made or the registration has been revoked under the provisions of the preceding Article, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must delete the registration of the registered general broadcaster.

（一般放送の業務の届出）

(Notification of General Broadcasting Operations)

第百三十三条　一般放送の業務を行おうとする者（第百二十六条第一項の登録を受けるべき者を除く。）は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次に掲げる事項を記載した書類を添えて、その旨を総務大臣（基幹放送事業者の基幹放送を受信し、その内容に変更を加えないで同時に当該基幹放送に係る放送対象地域においてそれらの再放送のみをする一般放送（第百四十七条第一項に規定する有料放送を含まないものに限る。）であつて、総務省令で定める規模以下の有線電気通信設備を用いて行われるもの（当該一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備を設置しようとする場所及び当該一般放送の業務を行おうとする区域が一の都道府県の区域に限られるものに限る。次条第二項において「小規模施設特定有線一般放送」という。）の業務にあつては、当該業務を行おうとする区域を管轄する都道府県知事）に届け出なければならない。

Article 133 (1) A person who intends to conduct general broadcasting operations (excluding those persons who are required to have obtained the registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1)) must attach documents stating the following matters pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications and must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (or the prefectural governor with jurisdiction over the district where the person is intending to conduct those operations for general

broadcasting to that effect (limited to that which does not include paid broadcasting prescribed in Article 147, paragraph (1)) which receives basic broadcasting from basic broadcasters and simultaneously re-broadcasts it in target regions for broadcasts that are related to that basic broadcasting without making changes to its content and that is conducted with the use of wire telecommunications facilities with a size equal to or less that provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (limited to that for which the location where the person is intending to install the telecommunications facilities to be used in those general broadcasting operations and the district where the person is intending to conduct those general broadcasting operations is limited to single prefectural district; referred to as "small-scale facility specified wire general broadcasting" in paragraph (2) of the following Article)):

一　氏名又は名称及び住所並びに法人にあつては、その代表者の氏名

(i) its name or address and if a corporation, the name of its representative;

二　総務省令で定める一般放送の種類

(ii) the type of general broadcasting provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications;

三　一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備の概要

(iii) an outline of the telecommunications facilities to be used in general broadcasting operations; and

四　業務区域

(iv) the operational district.

五　その他総務省令で定める事項

(v) other matters prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

2　前項の規定による届出をした者は、同項各号に掲げる事項を変更しようとするときは、その旨を当該届出をした総務大臣又は都道府県知事に届け出なければならない。ただし、総務省令で定める軽微な事項については、この限りでない。

(2) If the person who made the notification under the provisions of the preceding paragraph intends to make a change to the matters stated in the items of that paragraph, they must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the prefectural Governor who filed the notification to that effect; provided, however, that this does not apply to minor matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（承継）

(Succession)

第百三十四条　一般放送事業者が一般放送の業務を行う事業の全部を譲渡し、又は一般放送事業者について相続、合併若しくは分割（一般放送の業務を行う事業の全部を承継させるものに限る。）があつたときは、当該事業の全部を譲り受けた者又は相続人

（相続人が二人以上ある場合において、その全員の協議により一般放送の業務を行う事業を承継すべき相続人を定めたときは、その者。以下この項において同じ。）、合併後存続する法人若しくは合併により設立された法人若しくは分割により当該事業の全部を承継した法人は、当該一般放送事業者の地位を承継する。ただし、当該一般放送事業者が登録一般放送事業者である場合において、当該事業の全部を譲り受けた者又は相続人、合併後存続する法人若しくは合併により設立された法人若しくは分割により当該事業の全部を承継した法人が第百二十八条第一号から第五号までのいずれかに該当するときは、この限りでない。

Article 134 (1) If a general broadcaster has assigned all general broadcasting operations, or inheritance, merger or split has taken place regarding the general broadcaster (limited to succession of all general broadcasting operations), the person who has been assigned all of the business or the heir (if there are two or more heirs and the heir who is to succeed to the general broadcasting operations pursuant to the agreement of all of the heirs has been stipulated, that person; the same applies in this paragraph below), the corporation existing after the merger or the corporation formed through the merger or the corporation which succeeded to all of the business through a split, will succeed to the status of the general broadcaster; provided, however, that this does not apply if that general broadcaster is a registered general broadcaster, and the person who received the assignment of all of the business, heir, the corporation existing after the merger, or the corporation formed through the merger or the corporation which succeeded to all of the business through a split falls under any of the provisions of Article 128, items (i) through (v).

２　前項の規定により一般放送事業者の地位を承継した者は、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣（小規模施設特定有線一般放送の業務に係る前条第一項の規定による届出をした一般放送事業者（以下「小規模施設特定有線一般放送事業者」という。）の地位を承継した者にあつては、当該届出をした都道府県知事）に届け出なければならない。この場合において、被承継人たる一般放送事業者が登録一般放送事業者であるときは、総務大臣は、遅滞なく、当該登録を変更するものとする。

(2) The person who has succeeded to the status of general broadcaster pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (or to the prefectural governor who received the notification pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) of the preceding Article concerning small-scale facility specified wire general broadcasting operations, when that person succeeded to the status of a general broadcaster and made that notification) to that effect without delay. In this case, if the general broadcaster who has transferred its status is a registered general broadcaster, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to change the registration, without delay.

（業務の廃止等の届出）

(Notification of the Discontinuation of Operations)

第百三十五条　一般放送事業者は、一般放送の業務を廃止したときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣（小規模施設特定有線一般放送事業者にあつては、第百三十三条第一項の規定による届出をした都道府県知事）に届け出なければならない。

Article 135 (1) If a general broadcaster has discontinued general broadcasting operations, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (or the prefectural governor who filed the notification to that effect without delay, when the person is a small-scale facility specified wire general broadcaster), under the provisions of Article 133, paragraph (1).

２　一般放送事業者たる法人が合併以外の事由により解散したときは、その清算人（解散が破産手続開始の決定による場合にあつては、破産管財人）は、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣（小規模施設特定有線一般放送事業者の清算人にあつては、第百三十三条第一項の規定による届出をした都道府県知事）に届け出なければならない。

(2) If a general broadcaster, which is a corporation, has dissolved due to grounds other than a merger, its liquidator (if the dissolution was caused by a decision to commence bankruptcy proceedings, a trustee in bankruptcy), must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (or the prefectural governor who filed the notification when the person is the liquidator of a small-scale facility specified wire general broadcaster) to that effect without delay, under the provisions of Article 133, paragraph (1).

第二節　業務
Section 2 Operations

（設備の維持）

(Maintenance of Equipment)

第百三十六条　登録一般放送事業者は、第百二十六条第一項の登録に係る電気通信設備を総務省令で定める技術基準に適合するように維持しなければならない。

Article 136 (1) A registered general broadcaster must maintain telecommunications equipment regarding the registration under Article 126, paragraph (1) to comply with the technical standards specified in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　前項の技術基準は、これにより次に掲げる事項が確保されるものとして定められなければならない。

(2) The technical standards under the preceding paragraph must be established so as to ensure the following matters:

一　一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備の損壊又は故障により、一般放送の業務に著しい支障を及ぼさないようにすること。

(i) that substantial hinderance is not caused to general broadcasting operations due to damage or malfunction of the telecommunications equipment used in general broadcasting; and

二　一般放送の業務に用いられる電気通信設備を用いて行われる一般放送の品質が適

正であるようにすること。
(ii) ensuring that the quality of the general broadcasts transmitted through the telecommunications equipment used in the general broadcasting is appropriate.

（重大事故の報告）
(Reporting of Major Incidents)
第百三十七条　登録一般放送事業者は、第百二十六条第一項の登録に係る電気通信設備に起因する放送の停止その他の重大な事故であつて総務省令で定めるものが生じたときは、その旨をその理由又は原因とともに、遅滞なく、総務大臣に報告しなければならない。
Article 137 If suspension of broadcasting or other serious incident arising from telecommunications facilities regarding the registration under Article 126, paragraph (1) as provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications occurs, a registered general broadcaster must report the matter and its reason or cause to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications without delay.

（設備の改善命令）
(Order for Improvement of Equipment)
第百三十八条　総務大臣は、第百二十六条第一項の登録に係る電気通信設備が第百三十六条第一項の総務省令で定める技術基準に適合していないと認めるときは、登録一般放送事業者に対し、当該技術基準に適合するように当該電気通信設備を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。
Article 138 If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the telecommunications facilities mentioned in the registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1) does not conform to the technical standards provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 136, paragraph (1), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the registered general broadcaster to make improvements to the telecommunications facilities to conform to those technical standards.

（設備に関する報告及び検査）
(Equipment Reports and Inspections)
第百三十九条　総務大臣は、前三条の規定の施行に必要な限度において、登録一般放送事業者に対し、第百二十六条第一項の登録に係る電気通信設備の状況その他必要な事項の報告を求め、又はその職員に、当該電気通信設備を設置する場所に立ち入り、当該電気通信設備を検査させることができる。
Article 139 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may make a request to a registered general broadcaster to give a report on the state of the telecommunications facilities mentioned in the registration referred to in Article 126, paragraph (1) or on other necessary matters within the extent necessary for

the implementation under the provisions of the three preceding Articles, or may have an employee enter the location where the telecommunications facilities are installed and inspect those telecommunications facilities.

２　前項の規定により立入検査をする職員は、その身分を示す証明書を携帯し、関係人に提示しなければならない。

(2) An employee who enters and conducts the inspection pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must carry a certificate of identification and present it to any relevant persons.

３　第一項の規定による立入検査の権限は、犯罪捜査のために認められたものと解釈してはならない。

(3) The authority to enter and conduct the inspection under the provisions of paragraph (1) must not be construed as being allowed for a criminal investigation.

（受信障害区域における再放送）

(Re-Broadcasting in Areas with Poor Reception)

第百四十条　登録一般放送事業者であつて、市町村の区域を勘案して総務省令で定める区域の全部又は大部分において有線電気通信設備を用いてテレビジョン放送を行う者として総務大臣が指定する者は、当該登録に係る業務区域内に地上基幹放送（テレビジョン放送に限る。以下この条、第百四十二条及び第百四十四条において同じ。）の受信の障害が発生している区域があるときは、正当な理由がある場合として総務省令で定める場合を除き、当該受信の障害が発生している区域において、基幹放送普及計画により放送がされるべきものとされるすべての地上基幹放送を受信し、そのすべての放送番組に変更を加えないで同時に再放送をしなければならない。

Article 140 (1) If a registered general broadcaster is designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as a broadcaster who transmits television broadcasting using wire telecommunications facilities in all or most of the districts provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in consideration of the districts of the municipalities, and an impediment occurs to the reception of basic terrestrial broadcasting (limited to television broadcasting; the same applies in this Article, Article 142 and 144) the broadcaster must receive all of the basic terrestrial broadcasting which is required to be transmitted in accordance with a dissemination plan for basic broadcasting, and must simultaneously re-broadcast all of the broadcast programs without making any changes to them in the districts where the impediment is occurring, except for in those cases specified in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as having justifiable grounds.

２　前項の規定により指定を受けた者（以下「指定再放送事業者」という。）は、同項の規定による再放送の役務の提供条件について契約約款を定め、その実施前に、総務大臣に届け出なければならない。当該契約約款を変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

(2) The person receiving the designation pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "designated broadcasters for re-broadcasting") must establish contractual terms and conditions regarding the conditions for the provision of the services of re-broadcasting under the provisions of that paragraph, and must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs before its implementation. The same applies when making any changes to contractual terms and conditions.

3　指定再放送事業者は、第一項の規定による再放送及び当該再放送以外の放送を併せて行うときは、当該再放送の役務の提供のみについて契約を締結することができるよう前項の提供条件を定めることその他の受信者の利益を確保するために必要な措置を講ずるよう努めなければならない。

(3) If a designated broadcaster for re-broadcasting re-broadcasts under the provisions of paragraph (1) in conjunction with broadcasting other than the re-broadcasting, it must make an effort to take any necessary measures to specify the conditions for the provision under the preceding paragraph, and to otherwise secure the interests of the recipients, so that a contract for only the provision of the services of that re-broadcasting may be concluded.

4　第十一条の規定は、第一項の規定による地上基幹放送の再放送については、適用しない。

(4) The provisions of Article 11 do not apply to the re-broadcasting of basic terrestrial broadcasting under the provisions of paragraph (1).

5　国及び地方公共団体は、指定再放送事業者が一般放送の業務に用いる有線電気通信設備の設置が円滑に行われるために必要な措置が講ぜられるよう配慮するものとする。

(5) The national and local governments are to give due consideration so that necessary measures are taken in order for the wire telecommunications facilities used in general broadcasting operations by designated broadcasters for re-broadcasting may be smoothly installed.

6　第一項の指定に関し必要な事項は、総務省令で定める。

(6) The necessary matters relating to the designation under paragraph (1) are specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（改善命令）

(Order for Improvement)

第百四十一条　総務大臣は、前条第一項の規定による再放送の業務の運営が適正を欠くため受信者の利益を阻害していると認めるときは、指定再放送事業者に対し、当該再放送の役務の提供条件の変更その他当該再放送の業務の方法を改善すべきことを命ずることができる。

Article 141 If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the interests of the recipients are being disrupted owing to the improper management of the operations of the re-broadcasting under paragraph (1) of the preceding

Article, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the designated broadcaster for re-broadcasting to make changes to the terms and conditions for provision of the services of that re-broadcasting, or other methods of operation of that re-broadcasting.

（電気通信紛争処理委員会によるあつせん及び仲裁）

(Mediation and Arbitration by the Telecommunications Dispute Resolution Committee)

第百四十二条　有線電気通信設備を用いてテレビジョン放送の業務を行う一般放送事業者（登録一般放送事業者については、指定再放送事業者に限る。）が、地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者に対し、その地上基幹放送を受信してする再放送に係る第十一条の同意（以下この節において単に「同意」という。）について協議を申し入れたにもかかわらず、当該基幹放送事業者が協議に応じず、又は協議が調わないときは、当事者は、電気通信紛争処理委員会（以下「紛争処理委員会」という。）に対し、あつせんを申請することができる。ただし、当事者が第三項の規定による仲裁の申請をし、又は当該一般放送事業者が第百四十四条第一項の規定による裁定の申請をした後は、この限りでない。

Article 142 (1) If a general broadcaster conducting television broadcasting operations using wire telecommunications facilities (limited to designated broadcasters for re-broadcasting if registered general broadcasters) has made a proposal for consultation regarding the consent referred to in Article 11 concerning re-broadcasting through basic terrestrial broadcasting (referred to below simply as "consent" in this Section) to the basic broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting, and the basic broadcaster has not responded to the consultation, or if the consultation does not end in an agreement, the parties concerned may apply for mediation to the Telecommunications Dispute Resolution Committee (referred to below as "Dispute Resolution Committee"); provided, however, that this does not apply if the parties have applied for arbitration under the provisions of paragraph (3) or after the general broadcaster has applied for a ruling under the provisions of Article 144, paragraph (1).

2　電気通信事業法第百五十四条第二項から第六項までの規定は、前項のあつせんについて準用する。この場合において、同条第六項中「第三十五条第一項若しくは第二項の申立て、同条第三項の規定による裁定の申請又は次条第一項の規定による仲裁の申請」とあるのは、「放送法第百四十二条第三項の規定による仲裁の申請をし、又は同条第一項の一般放送事業者が同法第百四十四条第一項の規定による裁定の申請」と読み替えるものとする。

(2) The provisions of Article 154, paragraphs (2) through (6) of the Telecommunications Business Act apply mutatis mutandis to the mediation under the preceding paragraph. In this case, the term "the petition under Article 35, paragraph (1) or (2), the application for a ruling under the provisions of paragraph (3) of that Article or the application for arbitration under the

provisions of paragraph (1) of the following Article" in the text of paragraph (6) of that Article is to be deemed to be replaced with "the application for arbitration under to the provisions of Article 142, paragraph (3) of the Broadcasting Act or the application for a ruling under the provisions of Article 144, paragraph (1) of that Act by the general broadcaster referred to in paragraph (1) of that Article".

3　第一項の規定による協議が調わないときは、当事者の双方は、紛争処理委員会に対し、仲裁を申請することができる。ただし、同項の一般放送事業者が第百四十四条第一項の規定による裁定の申請をした後は、この限りでない。

(3) If the consultation under the provisions of paragraph (1) does not end with an agreement, either party may apply to the Dispute Resolution Committee for arbitration; provided, however, that this does not apply after the general broadcaster referred to in that paragraph has applied for a ruling under the provisions of Article 144, paragraph (1).

4　電気通信事業法第百五十五条第二項から第四項までの規定は、前項の仲裁について準用する。

(4) The provisions of Article 155, paragraphs (2) through (4) of the Telecommunications Business Act apply mutatis mutandis to the arbitration under the preceding paragraph.

5　第一項又は第三項の規定により紛争処理委員会に対してするあつせん又は仲裁の申請は、総務大臣を経由してしなければならない。

(5) Any application for mediation or arbitration to the Dispute Resolution Committee is to be made via the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) or (3).

（政令への委任）

(Delegation to Cabinet Order)

第百四十三条　前条に規定するもののほか、あつせん及び仲裁の手続に関し必要な事項は、政令で定める。

Article 143 In addition to the matters provided for in the preceding Article, any necessary matters relating to the procedures for mediation or arbitration are provided for by Cabinet Order.

（裁定）

(Rulings)

第百四十四条　第百四十二条第一項の一般放送事業者が、地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者に対し、その地上基幹放送を受信してする再放送に係る同意について協議を申し入れたにもかかわらず、当該基幹放送事業者が協議に応じず、又は協議が調わないときは、当該一般放送事業者は、総務大臣の裁定を申請することができる。ただし、当事者が同条第三項の規定による仲裁の申請をした後は、この限りでない。

Article 144 (1) If the general broadcaster referred to in Article 142, paragraph (1) has made a proposal for consultation, regarding the consent related to the re-

broadcasting through basic terrestrial broadcasting to the basic broadcaster conducting the basic terrestrial broadcasting, and the basic broadcaster does not respond to the consultation or if the consultation does not end with an agreement, the general broadcaster may apply for a ruling to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications; provided, however, that this does not apply after the party has applied for arbitration under the provisions of paragraph (3) of that Article.

2　総務大臣は、前項の規定による裁定の申請があつたときは、その旨を当該申請に係る基幹放送事業者に通知し、相当の期間を指定して、意見書を提出する機会を与えなければならない。

(2) If an application for a ruling has been made under the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the basic broadcaster related to the application to that effect and must give it an opportunity to submit a written opinion, within a reasonable period of time.

3　総務大臣は、前項の基幹放送事業者がその地上基幹放送の再放送に係る同意をしないことにつき正当な理由がある場合を除き、当該同意をすべき旨の裁定をするものとする。

(3) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to make a ruling that the consent at issue should be stated, unless the basic broadcaster referred to in the preceding paragraph has given justifiable grounds for the Minister not to give the consent concerning the re-broadcasting of its basic terrestrial broadcasting.

4　同意をすべき旨の裁定においては、第一項の申請をした者が再放送をすることができる地上基幹放送、その者が再放送の業務を行うことができる区域及び当該再放送の実施の方法を定めなければならない。

(4) The ruling to give consent must specify the basic terrestrial broadcasting which the person who made the application referred to in paragraph (1) is able to re-broadcast, the district in which the person is able to conduct that re-broadcasting and the method of implementing that re-broadcasting.

5　総務大臣は、第一項の裁定をしようとするときは、紛争処理委員会に諮問しなければならない。

(5) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must consult with the Dispute Resolution Committee when making the ruling referred to in paragraph (1).

6　総務大臣は、第一項の裁定をしたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を当事者に通知しなければならない。

(6) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has made the ruling referred to in paragraph (1), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the parties concerned to that effect without delay.

7　第四項の裁定が前項の規定により当事者に通知されたときは、当該裁定の定めるところにより、当事者間に協議が調つたものとみなす。

(7) When a ruling under paragraph (4) has been notified to the parties pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, this is to be deemed to mean that the

parties have come to an agreement regarding the consultation specified in the ruling.

（有線電気通信設備の使用）
(Use of Wire Telecommunications Facilities)

第百四十五条　一般放送事業者（有線電気通信設備を用いて一般放送の業務を行う者に限る。第四項において同じ。）は、その設置に関し必要とされる道路法（昭和二十七年法律第百八十号）第三十二条第一項若しくは第三項（同法第九十一条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）の許可その他法令に基づく処分を受けないで設置されている有線電気通信設備又は所有者等の承諾を得ないで他人の土地若しくは電柱その他の工作物に設置されている有線電気通信設備を用いて一般放送をしてはならない。

Article 145 (1) A general broadcaster (limited to persons conducting general broadcasting operations using wire telecommunications facilities) must not transmit general broadcasts using wire telecommunications facilities which have been installed without obtaining the permission referred to in Article 32, paragraph (1) or (3) of the Road Act (Act No. 180 of 1952) (including cases as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 91, paragraph (2) of that Act) necessary for the installation or without obtaining a disposition based on other laws and regulations or wire telecommunications facilities which have been installed on the land, utility poles or other structures of other persons without acquiring the consent of the owner, etc.

２　総務大臣（小規模施設特定有線一般放送事業者に係るものにあつては、第百三十三条第一項の規定による届出を受けた都道府県知事。次項及び第四項、第百七十四条並びに第百七十五条において同じ。）は、前項の規定の違反に係る有線電気通信設備の設置の状況等について、道路管理者（道路法第十八条第一項に規定する道路管理者をいう。）その他の関係行政機関及びその他の関係者から資料の提供その他の協力を求めることができる。

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (or the prefectural governor to whom notification was made under the provisions of Article 133, paragraph (1) for cases that are related to a small-scale facility specified wire general broadcaster; the same applies to the next paragraph, paragraph (4) and Article 174, and, Article 175) may request the provision of documents or other cooperation from the road administrator (meaning the road administrator provided for in Article 18, paragraph (1) of the Road Act) or other relevant administrative entity or other relevant persons regarding the status or other matters involving the installation of the wire telecommunications facilities concerning the violation referred to in the provisions of preceding paragraph.

３　総務大臣は、第一項の規定に違反する行為であつて道路法の違反に係るものについて第百七十四条の規定による処分を行おうとするときは、あらかじめ、その旨を国土交通大臣に通知するものとする。この場合において、国土交通大臣は、総務大臣に対し、当該道路法の違反に関する意見を述べることができる。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications intends to carry out the disposition under the provisions of Article 174 regarding an act violating the provisions of paragraph (1) which is a violation of the Road Act, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to notify the Minister of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism to that effect in advance. In this case, the Minister of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism may give an opinion on the violation of the Road Act to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

4　総務大臣は、第一項の規定の施行に必要な限度において、一般放送事業者に対し、その業務の状況に関し報告を求め、又はその職員に、一般放送事業者の営業所、事務所その他の事業場に立ち入り、設備、帳簿、書類その他の物件を検査させることができる。

(4) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may request a report on the status of the operations from the general broadcaster or have an employee enter the business office, office or other workplace of the general broadcaster to inspect the facilities, books, documents or other buildings to the extent necessary for the enforcement of the provisions of paragraph (1).

5　前項の規定により立入検査をする職員は、その身分を示す証明書を携帯し、関係人に提示しなければならない。

(5) The employee who enters and conducts the inspection pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must carry a certificate of identification and present it to any relevant persons.

6　第四項の規定による立入検査の権限は、犯罪捜査のために認められたものと解釈してはならない。

(6) The authority to enter and conduct the inspection under the provisions of paragraph (4) must not be construed as being allowed for the purpose of a criminal investigation.

（届出をした一般放送事業者に対する放送番組の編集等に関する適用）

(Application Concerning the Editing of Broadcast Programs to General Broadcasters Submitting Notifications)

第百四十六条　第五条から第八条まで、第十条及び第十二条の規定は、第百三十三条第一項の規定による届出をした一般放送事業者については、適用しない。

Article 146 The provisions of Articles 5 through 8, Article 10 and Article 12 do not apply to general broadcasters submitting notifications under the provisions of Article 133, paragraph (1).

第七章　有料放送

Chapter VII Paid Broadcasts

（有料基幹放送契約約款の届出・公表等）

(Notification and Public Announcement of Contractual Terms and Conditions for Paid Basic Broadcasts)

第百四十七条　有料放送（契約により、その放送を受信することのできる受信設備を設置し、当該受信設備による受信に関し料金を支払う者によつて受信されることを目的とし、当該受信設備によらなければ受信することができないようにして行われる放送をいう。以下同じ。）を行う放送事業者（以下「有料放送事業者」という。）は、基幹放送を契約の対象とする有料放送（以下「有料基幹放送」という。）の役務を国内受信者（有料放送事業者との間に国内に設置する受信設備により有料放送の役務の提供を受ける契約を締結する者をいう。以下同じ。）に提供する場合には、当該有料基幹放送の役務に関する料金その他の提供条件について契約約款（以下「有料基幹放送契約約款」という。）を定め、その実施前に、総務大臣に届け出なければならない。当該有料基幹放送契約約款を変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 147 (1) If the broadcaster (referred to below as "paid broadcaster") who transmits paid broadcasts (meaning broadcasts, based on a contract, where reception equipment which can receive broadcasts is installed and reception is only possible for those persons who have paid relevant fees; the same applies below) provides domestic recipients (meaning persons who have entered into a contract with the paid broadcaster to receive paid broadcasts through reception equipment installed domestically; the same applies below) with the services of paid broadcasts (referred to below as "paid basic broadcasting") which is the subject of the contract of basic broadcasting, that broadcaster must provide the contractual terms and conditions regarding the fees concerning the services of paid basic broadcasting and other conditions for its provision (referred to below as "contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting") and must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications before its implementation. The same applies when making changes to terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting.

２　有料基幹放送の役務を提供する有料放送事業者は、前項の規定により届け出た有料基幹放送契約約款以外の提供条件により国内受信者に対し有料基幹放送の役務を提供してはならない。

(2) The paid broadcaster providing paid basic broadcasting services must not provide paid basic broadcasting to domestic recipients through conditions for provision other than the contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting notified pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

３　有料基幹放送の役務を提供する有料放送事業者は、第一項の規定により届け出た有料基幹放送契約約款を、総務省令で定めるところにより、公表するとともに、国内にある営業所その他の事業所において公衆の見やすいように掲示しておかなければならない。

(3) The paid broadcaster providing paid basic broadcasting services must publicly announce contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting notified pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) as provided for by Order of the

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, and must post them in its business office in Japan or another office where they can be easily viewed by the public.

（役務の提供義務）

(Obligation to Provide Services)

第百四十八条　有料放送事業者は、正当な理由がなければ、国内に設置する受信設備によりその有料放送を受信しようとする者に対しその有料放送の役務の提供を拒んではならない。

Article 148 The paid broadcaster must not refuse to provide paid broadcast services to persons intending to receive its paid broadcasts through telecommunications facilities installed domestically, unless there are justifiable grounds for not doing so.

（有料放送業務の休廃止に関する周知）

(Publicity Relating to the Suspension or Discontinuation of Paid Broadcasts)

第百四十九条　有料放送事業者は、有料放送の役務を提供する業務の全部又は一部を休止し、又は廃止しようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該休止又は廃止しようとする有料放送の国内受信者に対し、その旨を周知させなければならない。

Article 149 If the paid broadcaster intends to suspend or discontinue all or part of the operations of provision of the services of paid broadcasts, it must publicly inform the domestic recipients of the pay broadcasting of its intent for suspension or discontinuation to that effect, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（提供条件の説明）

(Explanation of Provision Conditions)

第百五十条　有料放送事業者及び有料放送事業者から有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の締結の媒介、取次ぎ又は代理（以下「媒介等」という。）の業務及びこれに付随する業務の委託を受けた者（その者から委託（二以上の段階にわたる委託を含む。）を受けた者を含む。以下「媒介等業務受託者」という。）は、国内受信者（有料放送の役務の提供を受けようとする者を含む。以下この条、第百五十一条、第百五十一条の二及び第百五十六条第四項において同じ。）と有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の締結又はその媒介等をしようとするときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該有料放送の役務に関する料金その他の提供条件の概要について、その者に説明しなければならない。ただし、当該契約の内容その他の事情を勘案し、当該提供条件の概要について国内受信者に説明しなくても国内受信者の利益の保護のため支障を生ずることがないと認められるものとして総務省令で定める場合は、この限りでない。

Article 150 If a paid broadcaster or a person who undertakes intermediation, brokerage, or agency representation for concluding a contract relating to the

services to be provided by paid broadcasters (referred to below as "intermediation") and operations incidental to those operations on commission from a paid broadcaster (includes persons entrusted with operations on commission from those persons (including commissions across two or more stages; referred to below as "person entrusted with intermediation services")) intends to conclude a contract relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts or conduct intermediation of the conclusion of a contract for domestic recipients (including persons intending to receive the provision of services of paid broadcasts; the same applies in this Article, Article 151, Article 151-2 and Article 156, paragraph (4) below) it must explain to the person the fees relating to the services of that paid broadcasts and a summary of the other conditions of provision; provided, however, that this does not apply to cases provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications when it is found that not explaining that summary of the conditions of provision to domestic recipients will not impede the protection of the interests of domestic recipients, in consideration of the content of that contract and other circumstances.

（書面の交付）

(Delivery of Documents)

第百五十条の二　有料放送事業者は、有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約が成立したときは、遅滞なく、総務省令で定めるところにより、書面を作成し、これを国内受信者に交付しなければならない。ただし、当該契約の内容その他の事情を勘案し、当該書面を国内受信者に交付しなくても国内受信者の利益の保護のため支障を生ずることがないと認められるものとして総務省令で定める場合は、この限りでない。

Article 150-2 (1) If a contract relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts has been established, the paid broadcaster must prepare a document pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications and deliver it to domestic recipients without delay; provided, however, that this may not apply if provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as when it is found that not delivering that document to domestic recipients will not hinder the protection of the interests of domestic recipients in consideration of the content of that contract, and other circumstances.

２　有料放送事業者は、前項の規定による書面の交付に代えて、政令で定めるところにより、国内受信者の承諾を得て、当該書面に記載すべき事項を電子情報処理組織を使用する方法その他の情報通信の技術を利用する方法であつて総務省令で定めるものにより提供することができる。この場合において、当該有料放送事業者は、当該書面を交付したものとみなす。

(2) Paid broadcasters may provide matters that must be described in a document in lieu of the delivery of the document under the provisions of the preceding paragraph, through the method of using an electronic information processing

system or another method as provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications that uses information communications technology, with the consent of domestic recipients pursuant to the provisions of Cabinet Order. In this case, the paid broadcasters are deemed to have delivered the document.

3　前項に規定する方法（総務省令で定める方法を除く。）により第一項の規定による書面の交付に代えて行われた当該書面に記載すべき事項の提供は、国内受信者の使用に係る電子計算機に備えられたファイルへの記録がされた時に当該国内受信者に到達したものとみなす。

(3) The provision of matters that should be described in writing as specified in the provisions of paragraph (1) through the methods in lieu of delivering the paper document under the provisions of the preceding paragraph (excluding methods provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications) is deemed to have reached domestic recipients, when it is recorded in a file stored on a computer used by those domestic recipients.

（書面による解除）

(Cancellation in Writing)

第百五十条の三　有料放送事業者と次に掲げる有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約を締結した国内受信者は、総務省令で定める場合を除き、前条第一項の書面を受領した日（当該有料放送の役務（第一号に掲げる有料放送の役務に限る。）の提供が開始された日が当該受領した日より遅いときは、当該開始された日）から起算して八日を経過するまでの間（国内受信者が、有料放送事業者又は媒介等業務受託者が第百五十一条の二第一号の規定に違反してこの項の規定による当該契約の解除に関する事項につき不実のことを告げる行為をしたことにより当該告げられた内容が事実であるとの誤認をし、これによつて当該期間を経過するまでの間にこの項の規定による当該契約の解除を行わなかつた場合には、当該国内受信者が、当該有料放送事業者が総務省令で定めるところによりこの項の規定による当該契約の解除を行うことができる旨を記載して交付した書面を受領した日から起算して八日を経過するまでの間）、書面により当該契約の解除を行うことができる。

Article 150-3 Except in cases provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, domestic recipients who concluded a contract relating to the provision of the following services of paid broadcasts with a paid broadcaster may cancel that contract in writing up to eight days counting from the day on which they received the documents stated in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article (if the day on which the provision of those services of paid broadcasts (limited to services of paid broadcasts stated in item (i)) commenced is later than that date of receipt, that date of commencement) (if a paid broadcaster or person entrusted with intermediation services conducts an act of notifying misrepresentations regarding matters relating to the cancellation of that contract under this paragraph, in violation of the provisions of Article 151-2, item (i) and

this causes domestic recipients to mistake the information they were notified of as fact, and which causes them not to cancel that contract pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph by the time that period has passed, then up to eight days counting from the day that those domestic recipients received documents delivered by the paid broadcaster with a statement that the cancellation of that contract under the provisions of this paragraph may be conducted pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications):

一　移動受信用地上基幹放送を契約の対象とする有料放送の役務であつて、料金その他の提供条件及び利用状況を勘案して国内受信者の利益を保護するため特に必要があるものとして総務大臣が指定するもの

(i) services of paid broadcasts for which basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception is the subject of the contract and that are designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as especially necessary to protect the interests of domestic receivers in consideration of fees and other conditions of provision and usage status; or

二　移動受信用地上基幹放送を契約の対象とする有料放送の役務以外の有料放送の役務であつて、料金その他の提供条件及び利用状況を勘案して国内受信者の利益を保護するため特に必要があるものとして総務大臣が指定するもの

(ii) services of paid broadcasts other than of services of paid broadcasts for which basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception is the subject of the contract and that are designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as being especially necessary to protect the interests of domestic receivers in consideration of fees, and other conditions of provision and usage status

2　前項各号の規定による指定は、告示によつて行う。

(2) The designation under the provisions of the items of the preceding paragraph is to be made by public notice.

3　第一項の規定による有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の解除は、当該契約の解除を行う旨の書面を発した時に、その効力を生ずる。

(3) The cancellation of contracts relating to the provision of the following services of paid broadcasts under the provisions of paragraph (1) takes effect at the time that the document cancelling that contract is sent.

4　有料放送事業者は、第一項の規定による有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の解除があつた場合には、国内受信者に対し、当該契約の解除に伴い損害賠償若しくは違約金を請求し、又はその他の金銭等（金銭その他の財産をいう。次項において同じ。）の支払若しくは交付を請求することができない。ただし、当該契約の解除までの期間において提供を受けた有料放送の役務に対して国内受信者が支払うべき金額その他の当該契約に関して国内受信者が支払うべき金額として総務省令で定める額については、この限りでない。

(4) When there has been a cancellation of a contract relating to the provision of services of paid broadcasts under the provisions of paragraph (1), paid

broadcasters may not request compensation of damages or penalties against domestic recipients in line with the cancellation of that contract, or request to domestic recipients that they pay or deliver other monies, etc. (meaning monies or other property; the same applies in the following paragraph); provided, however, that this may not apply to amounts provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as amounts that recipients should pay regarding services of paid broadcasts provided to them during the period up to the cancellation of that contract or other amounts that domestic recipients should pay in connection to that contract.

５　有料放送事業者は、第一項の規定による有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の解除があつた場合において、当該契約に関連して金銭等を受領しているときは、国内受信者に対し、速やかに、これを返還しなければならない。ただし、当該契約に関連して受領した金銭等のうち前項ただし書の総務省令で定める額については、この限りでない。

(5) If a paid broadcaster has received any monies, etc. in connection with a contract relating to the provision of the following services of paid broadcasts, and that contract was cancelled under the provisions of paragraph (1), they must promptly return those monies, etc. to domestic recipients; provided however, that this does not apply to amounts received in connection with that contract, that are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications and referred to in the proviso to the preceding paragraph.

６　第一項及び前三項の規定に反する特約で国内受信者に不利なものは、無効とする。

(6) Special provisions in violation of the provisions of paragraph (1) and the preceding three paragraphs that are disadvantageous to domestic recipients are to be null and void.

（苦情等の処理）

(Processing of Complaints)

第百五十一条　有料放送事業者及び第百五十二条第二項に規定する有料放送管理事業者は、有料放送の役務の提供に関する業務の方法又は料金その他の提供条件についての国内受信者からの苦情及び問合せについては、適切かつ迅速にこれを処理しなければならない。

Article 151 The paid broadcaster and the paid broadcast administrator provided for in paragraph (2) of the Article 152 must quickly and appropriately handle complaints and inquiries from domestic recipients regarding the methods, fees or other conditions of any provision relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts.

（有料放送事業者等の禁止行為）

(Prohibited Acts by Paid Broadcasters)

第百五十一条の二　有料放送事業者又は媒介等業務受託者は、次に掲げる行為をしては

ならない。

Article 151-2 A paid broadcaster or a person entrusted with intermediation services must not conduct the acts stated as follows:

一　国内受信者に対し、有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約に関する事項であつて、国内受信者の判断に影響を及ぼすこととなる重要なものにつき、故意に事実を告げず、又は不実のことを告げる行為

(i) an act of intentionally not reporting facts or reporting misrepresentations to domestic recipients regarding matters relating to contracts relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts, that could affect the judgment of domestic recipients; and

二　有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の締結の勧誘を受けた者が当該契約を締結しない旨の意思（当該勧誘を引き続き受けることを希望しない旨の意思を含む。）を表示したにもかかわらず、当該勧誘を継続する行為（国内受信者の利益の保護のため支障を生ずるおそれがないものとして総務省令で定めるものを除く。）

(ii) an act of continuing solicitation for the conclusion of contracts relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts (excluding those provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as acts that are unlikely to hinder the protection of the interests of domestic recipients) despite persons who were solicited to conclude a contract relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts expressing intent not to conclude that contract (includes intent not to continue to receive that solicitation).

（媒介等業務受託者に対する指導）

(Guidance for the Person Entrusted with Intermediation Services)

第百五十一条の三　有料放送事業者は、有料放送の役務の提供に関する契約の締結の媒介等の業務及びこれに付随する業務の委託をした場合には、総務省令で定めるところにより、当該委託に係る媒介等業務受託者に対する指導その他の当該委託に係る業務の適正かつ確実な遂行を確保するために必要な措置を講じなければならない。

Article 151-3 If a paid broadcaster has entrusted intermediation operations for reaching a contract for the provision of paid broadcast services or any operations incidental to them, then it must provide guidance to the person entrusted with intermediation services regarding that entrustment and take necessary measures to ensure the appropriate and reliable performance of that entrustment, as provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（有料放送管理業務の届出）

(Notification of Paid Broadcast Administrators)

第百五十二条　有料放送の役務の提供に関し、契約の締結の媒介等を行うとともに、当該契約により設置された受信設備によらなければ当該有料放送の受信ができないようにすることを行う業務（以下「有料放送管理業務」という。）を行おうとする者（総務省令で定める数以上の有料放送事業者のために有料放送管理業務を行うものに限

る。）は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次に掲げる事項を記載した書類を添えて、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 152 (1) Any person intending to broker, intermediate or represent in the conclusion of a contract etc. (referred to below as "paid broadcast administrators") relating to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts and conduct operations which ensure that the reception of the paid broadcasts is not possible unless through the reception equipment installed in accordance with that contract (limited to persons conducting paid broadcast administration for the number of paid broadcasters or more as provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications) must attach a document stating the following matters and notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　氏名又は名称及び住所並びに法人にあつては、その代表者の氏名

(i) if a corporation, the name and address and the name of its representative;

二　業務の概要

(ii) a summary of the operations; and

三　その他総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

２　前項の規定による届出をした者（以下「有料放送管理事業者」という。）は、その届出に係る事項について変更があつたときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) If changes are made concerning the matters related to the notification, the person giving the notification under the provisions of the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "paid broadcast administrator") must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay.

（承継）

(Succession)

第百五十三条　有料放送管理事業者が有料放送管理業務を行う事業の全部を譲渡し、又は有料放送管理事業者について相続、合併若しくは分割（有料放送管理業務を行う事業の全部を承継させるものに限る。）があつたときは、当該事業の全部を譲り受けた者又は相続人（相続人が二人以上ある場合において、その全員の協議により有料放送管理業務を行う事業を承継すべき相続人を定めたときは、その者）、合併後存続する法人若しくは合併により設立された法人若しくは分割により当該事業の全部を承継した法人は、当該有料放送管理事業者の地位を承継する。

Article 153 (1) If a paid broadcast administrator has transferred the whole of its business of conducting paid broadcast administration, or if there has been a succession, merger or split regarding the paid broadcast administrator (limited to when the whole of the business of the paid broadcast administration has been

succeeded to), the person who has received the transfer of all of the business or successor (if there are two or more successors and the successor who is to inherit the business of conducting paid broadcast administration has been specified pursuant to the agreement of all of the successors, that person) or the corporation which continues to exist after the merger, the corporation which has been formed through the merger, or the corporation which has succeeded to all of the business through a split will succeed to the status of that paid broadcast administrator.

２　前項の規定により有料放送管理事業者の地位を承継した者は、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) The person who has succeeded to the status of the paid broadcast administrator must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay, pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

（業務の廃止等の届出）

(Notification of the Discontinuation of Operations)

第百五十四条　有料放送管理事業者は、有料放送管理業務を廃止したときは、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 154 (1) If a paid broadcast administrator has discontinued paid broadcast administration, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay.

２　有料放送管理事業者たる法人が合併以外の事由により解散したときは、その清算人（解散が破産手続開始の決定による場合にあつては、破産管財人）は、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(2) If a paid broadcast administrator which is a corporation has dissolved owing to grounds other than a merger, its liquidator (if the dissolution was caused by a decision to commence bankruptcy proceedings, a trustee in bankruptcy) must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay.

（有料放送管理業務の実施に係る義務）

(Obligations Relating to the Implementation of Paid Broadcast Administration)

第百五十五条　有料放送管理事業者は、有料放送管理業務（これに密接に関連する業務を含む。）に関し、総務省令で定めるところにより、業務の実施方針の策定及び公表その他の適正かつ確実な運営を確保するための措置を講じなければならない。

Article 155 A paid broadcast administrator must formulate and publicly announce the policy for implementation of the operations relating to paid broadcast administration (including operations closely related to these operations) and must take other measures to ensure appropriate and reliable management pursuant to provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（変更命令等）

(Order on Changes)

第百五十六条　総務大臣は、第百四十七条第一項の規定により届け出た有料基幹放送契約約款に定める有料基幹放送の役務に関する料金その他の提供条件が国内受信者の利益を阻害していると認めるときは、当該有料基幹放送の役務を提供する有料放送事業者に対し、当該有料基幹放送契約約款を変更すべきことを命ずることができる。

Article 156 (1) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the fees relating to paid broadcast services provided for in the contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of Article 147, paragraph (1) or other conditions of provision impede the interests of the domestic recipients, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the paid broadcaster providing the services to make changes to those contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting.

２　総務大臣は、次の各号のいずれかに該当すると認めるときは、有料放送事業者に対し、国内受信者の利益を確保するために必要な限度において、有料放送の役務の提供に係る業務の方法の改善その他の措置をとるべきことを命ずることができる。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the paid broadcaster falls under any of the following items, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the paid broadcaster to improve the operations related to the provision of the services of paid broadcasts, or to take other measures within the extent necessary to secure the interests of the domestic recipients:

一　有料放送事業者が特定の者に対し不当な差別的取扱いを行つているとき。

(i) the paid broadcaster is discriminating against a specific person in an unfair manner;

二　有料放送事業者が提供する有料放送の役務（有料基幹放送の役務を除く。次号において同じ。）に関する料金その他の提供条件が社会的経済的事情に照らして著しく不適当であるため、国内受信者の利益を阻害しているとき。

(ii) the interests of the domestic recipients are being impeded owing to the fees or other conditions relating to the services provided by a paid broadcaster (excluding paid broadcast services; the same applies in the following item), which are significantly unfair in light of social and economic conditions; or

三　有料放送事業者が提供する有料放送の役務に関する提供条件（料金を除く。）において、有料放送事業者及び国内受信者の責任に関する事項が適正かつ明確に定められていないとき。

(iii) the matters relating to the responsibilities of the paid broadcaster and the domestic recipients have not been clearly and properly specified in the conditions of provision (excluding the fees) relating to the services of the paid broadcasting provided by the paid broadcaster.

３　総務大臣は、次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、当該各号に定める者に対し、当該違反を是正するために必要な措置をとるべきことを命ずることができる。

(3) When falling under any of the following items, the Minister of Internal Affairs

and Communications may order the person provided for in each of those items to take any necessary measures to rectify the violation:

一　有料放送事業者又は媒介等業務受託者が第百五十条又は第百五十一条の二の規定に違反したとき　当該有料放送事業者又は媒介等業務受託者

(i) a paid broadcaster or person entrusted with intermediation services, if a paid broadcaster or a commissioner of intermediated operations, etc. has violated the provisions of Article 150 or Article 151-2;

二　有料放送事業者又は有料放送管理事業者が第百五十一条の規定に違反したとき　当該有料放送事業者又は有料放送管理事業者

(ii) a paid broadcaster or paid broadcast administrator, if a paid broadcaster or a paid broadcast administrator has violated the provisions of Article 151; or

三　有料放送事業者が第百五十条の二第一項又は第百五十一条の三の規定に違反したとき　当該有料放送事業者

(iii) a paid broadcaster, if a paid broadcaster has violated the provisions of 150-2, paragraph (1) or Article 151-3.

4　総務大臣は、有料放送管理事業者が前条の規定に違反したときは、当該有料放送管理事業者に対し、国内受信者の利益を確保するために必要な限度において、業務の方法の改善その他の措置をとるべきことを命ずることができる。

(4) If the paid broadcast administrator has violated the provisions of the preceding Article, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may order the paid broadcast administrator to improve the method of operations or to take other measures to the extent necessary to secure the interests of the domestic recipients.

（契約によらない受信の禁止）

(Prohibition of Reception Without a Contract)

第百五十七条　何人も、有料放送事業者とその有料放送の役務の提供を受ける契約をしなければ、国内において当該有料放送を受信することのできる受信設備により当該有料放送を受信してはならない。

Article 157 No person may receive paid broadcasts through reception equipment capable of domestically receiving the paid broadcasts, unless they have entered into a contract with the paid broadcaster to receive the provision of the services of paid broadcasts.

第八章　認定放送持株会社

Chapter VIII Approved Broadcasting Holding Companies

（定義等）

(Definitions)

第百五十八条　この章において「子会社」とは、会社がその総株主又は総出資者の議決権の百分の五十を超える議決権を保有する他の会社をいう。この場合において、会社

及びその一若しくは二以上の子会社又は当該会社の一若しくは二以上の子会社がその総株主又は総出資者の議決権の百分の五十を超える議決権を保有する他の会社は、当該会社の子会社とみなす。

Article 158 (1) The term "subsidiary company" as used in this Chapter means a company for which voting rights exceeding fifty hundredths of the voting rights held by all of the shareholders or all of the investors are held by another company. In this case, a company for which voting rights exceeding fifty hundredths of the voting rights held by all of the shareholders or all of investors, are held by another company and one or more of the other company's subsidiary companies is to be deemed a subsidiary company of that company, or one or more of another company's subsidiary company is to be deemed a subsidiary company of that company.

２　この章において「関係会社」とは、会社が他の会社に対して支配関係を有する場合における当該他の会社をいう。

(2) In this Chapter, a "related company" refers to another company with which a company has a controlling relationship.

（認定）

(Approval)

第百五十九条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する者は、総務大臣の認定を受けることができる。

Article 159 (1) Any person falling under either of the following conditions may obtain approval from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　一以上の地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者をその子会社とし、又はしようとする会社であつて、二以上の基幹放送事業者をその関係会社とし、又はしようとするもの

(i) a company that has or is going to have a basic broadcaster conducting one or more basic terrestrial broadcasting operations as its subsidiary company, and has or is going to have two or more basic broadcasters as its related companies; or

二　一以上の地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者をその子会社とする会社であつて、二以上の基幹放送事業者をその関係会社とするものを設立しようとする者

(ii) a person that has a subsidiary company conducting one or more basic terrestrial broadcasting operations, and is going to have two or more basic broadcasters as their related companies.

２　総務大臣は、前項の認定の申請が次の各号のいずれにも適合していると認めるときでなければ、同項の認定をしてはならない。

(2) Unless the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the application for approval referred to in the preceding paragraph conforms to all of the following items, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must not grant the approval under that paragraph:

一　当該認定の申請をした会社又は当該認定を受けて設立される会社（以下この条において「申請対象会社」という。）が株式会社であること。

(i) the company which applied for the approval or the company established upon that approval (referred to below in this Article as "the subject company of the application") is a stock company;

二　申請対象会社が、基幹放送事業者でないこと。

(ii) the company subject to the application is not a basic broadcaster;

三　申請対象会社の子会社（子会社となる会社を含む。以下この条において同じ。）である基幹放送事業者（これに準ずるものとして総務省令で定めるものを含む。）の株式の取得価額（最終の貸借対照表において別に付した価額があるときは、その価額）その他当該基幹放送事業者の適切な経営管理を行うために必要な資産として総務省令で定める資産の額の合計額の当該申請対象会社の総資産の額（総務省令で定める方法による資産の合計金額をいう。）に対する割合が、常時、百分の五十を超えることが確実であると見込まれること。

(iii) the ratio of the total acquisition value (if there is some other value listed on the latest balance sheet, that value) of the shares of the basic broadcaster (including those provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being equivalent to the broadcaster) which is a subsidiary company of the subject company of the application (including companies that are to become subsidiary companies; the same applies in this Article below) and the value of other assets provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as necessary for proper business management of that basic broadcaster to the total assets (meaning the total assets based on the method provided for in Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications) of the subject company of the application is estimated to definitely exceed fifty percent at all times;

四　申請対象会社及びその子会社の収支の見込みが良好であること。

(iv) the prospects for the income of the subject company of the application and its subsidiary company are favorable; and

五　申請対象会社が、次のイからヌまでのいずれにも該当しないこと。

(v) the subject company of the application does not fall under any of the following items (a) through (j):

イ　（１）若しくは（２）に掲げる者が特定役員である株式会社又は（１）から（３）までに掲げる者がその議決権の五分の一以上を占める株式会社

(a) a stock company where the person stated in 1. or 2. is a specified officer or a stock company where the person stated in 1. through 3. holds one-fifth or more of the voting rights:

（１）　日本の国籍を有しない人

1. a person who does not have Japanese nationality

（２）　外国政府又はその代表者

2. a foreign government or its representative

（３）　外国の法人又は団体

3. a foreign corporation or organization

ロ　（１）に掲げる者により直接に占められる議決権の割合（（２）及び次項において「外国人等直接保有議決権割合」という。）とこれらの者により（２）に掲げる者を通じて間接に占められる議決権の割合として総務省令で定める割合（同項第七号において「外国人等間接保有議決権割合」という。）とを合計した割合が五分の一以上である株式会社（イに該当する場合を除く。）；

(b) a stock company (excluding cases falling under (a)) where the grouping of the ratio of voting rights directly held by the persons stated in 1. (stated as "ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals" in (2) and the following paragraph) and the ratio of voting rights held indirectly via the persons stated in 2. by these persons as the ratio provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (stated as "ratio of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals" in item (vii) of that paragraph) is one-fifth or more:

（１）　イ（１）から（３）までに掲げる者

1. a person stated in (a), 1. through 3.;

（２）　外国人等直接保有議決権割合が総務省令で定める割合以上である法人又は団体

2. a corporation or organization in which the ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals is the same as or more than the ratio specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications;

ハ　この法律又は電波法に規定する罪を犯し罰金の刑に処せられ、その執行を終わり、又はその執行を受けることがなくなつた日から二年を経過しない株式会社

(c) a stock company where a person has committed a crime prescribed in this Act or the Radio Act and has been punished by a fine, and for whom two years have not passed since the day on which the execution of the sentence was completed, or the sentence no longer applied;

ニ　第百三条第一項又は第百四条（第五号を除く。）の規定により認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(d) a person who has received a revocation of approval pursuant to the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (1) or Article 104 (excluding item (v)) and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

ホ　第百三十一条の規定により登録の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(e) a person who has received a revocation of registration pursuant to the provisions of Article 131 and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

ヘ　第百六十六条第一項（第二号を除く。）又は第六項の規定により認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(f) a person who has received a revocation of approval pursuant to the

provisions of Article 166, paragraph (1) (excluding item (ii)) or paragraph (6) and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

ト　電波法第七十五条第一項又は第七十六条第四項（第四号を除く。）若しくは第五項（第五号を除く。）の規定により免許の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(g) a person who has received a revocation of their license pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (1) or Article 76, paragraph (4) (excluding item (iv)) or paragraph (5) (excluding item (v)) of the Radio Act and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

チ　電波法第二十七条の十六第一項又は第六項（第四号を除く。）の規定により認定の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(h) a person who has received a revocation of approval pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-16, paragraph (1) or (6) (excluding item (iv)) of the Radio Act and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

リ　電波法第七十六条第六項（第三号を除く。）の規定により登録の取消しを受け、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者

(i) a person who has received a revocation of registration pursuant to the provisions of Article 76, paragraph (6) (excluding item (iii)) of the Radio Act and for whom two years have not passed since the date of revocation;

ヌ　役員のうちに次のいずれかに該当する者のある株式会社

(j) a stock company whose officer is a person falling under any of the following items:

（１）　ハに規定する法律に規定する罪を犯し罰金以上の刑に処せられ、その執行を終わり、又はその執行を受けることがなくなつた日から二年を経過しない者

1. a person who committed a crime prescribed in the provisions of (c) and who has been punished by a fine and for whom two years have not passed since the day on which the execution of the sentence was completed or the sentence no longer applied

（２）　ニからリまでのいずれかに該当する者

2. a person falling under (d) through (i)

３　第一項の認定を申請する者は、総務省令で定めるところにより、次に掲げる事項を記載した申請書を総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

(3) The person filing the application for the approval referred to in paragraph (1) must submit an application stating the following matters to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　認定を申請する者（認定を申請する者が申請対象会社である場合を除く。）の氏名又は名称及び住所並びに法人にあつては、その代表者の氏名

(i) if a corporation, the name and address of the person filing the application for

the approval (excluding cases where the person filing the application for that approval is the subject company of the application) and the name of its representative.

二　申請対象会社の名称及び住所

(ii) the name and address of the subject company of the application

三　申請対象会社の子会社である地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者の名称及び住所並びに代表者の氏名

(iii) the name and address of the basic broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting operations, which is a subsidiary company of the subject company of the application, and the name of its representative;

四　申請対象会社の関係会社（関係会社となる会社を含む。）である基幹放送事業者（申請対象会社の子会社である地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者を除く。）の名称及び住所並びに代表者の氏名

(iv) the name and address of the basic broadcaster which is a related company (including companies that are to be related companies) of the subject company of the application (excluding basic broadcasters conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting, which is a subsidiary company of the subject company of the application) and the name of its representative;

五　申請対象会社の特定役員の氏名

(v) the names of specified officers of the subject company of the application;

六　申請対象会社の外国人等直接保有議決権割合

(vi) the ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals of the subject company of the application;

七　申請対象会社の外国人等直接保有議決権割合と外国人等間接保有議決権割合とを合計した割合

(vii) the grouping of the ratio of voting rights directly held by foreign nationals and the ratio of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals of the subject company of the application; and

八　その他総務省令で定める事項

(viii) other matters specified under Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

4　前項の申請書には、事業計画書その他総務省令で定める書類を添付しなければならない。

(4) A business plan and other documents provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications must be attached to the application form referred to in the preceding paragraph.

（届出）

(Notification)

第百六十条　認定放送持株会社は、次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、総務省令で定めるところにより、遅滞なく、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 160 If an approved broadcasting holding company falls under any of the following items, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　次のいずれにも該当することとなつたとき（当該認定を受けた際現に次のいずれにも該当する場合を除く。）。

(i) it has satisfied both of the following conditions (excluding satisfying these conditions at the time it acquired approval as a approved broadcasting holding company):

イ　一以上の地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者を子会社とすること。

(a) it has a subsidiary that is a basic broadcaster conducting one or more basic terrestrial broadcasting operations.

ロ　二以上の基幹放送事業者を関係会社とすること。

(b) it has two or more related companies that are basic broadcasters; and

二　前条第三項第二号から第八号までに掲げる事項に変更（同項第五号から第七号までに掲げる事項にあつては、当該変更によつて同条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとなるおそれが少ないものとして総務省令で定めるものを除く。）があつたとき。

(ii) a change has been made for the matters stated in paragraph (3), items (ii) through (viii) of the preceding Article (excluding those provided by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as matters that are not very likely to fall under paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b) due to that change in matters stated in items (v) through (vii) of that paragraph).

（外国人等の取得した株式の取扱い）

(Handling of Shares Acquired by Foreign Nationals)

第百六十一条　金融商品取引所に上場されている株式又はこれに準ずるものとして総務省令で定める株式を発行している認定放送持株会社は、その株式を取得した外国人等（第百五十九条第二項第五号イ（１）から（３）までに掲げる者又は同号ロ（２）に掲げる者をいう。）からその氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することの請求を受けた場合において、その請求に応ずることにより同号イ又はロに定める株式会社に該当することとなるときは、その氏名及び住所を株主名簿に記載し、又は記録することを拒むことができる。

Article 161 (1) If an approved broadcasting holding company is a company which has issued shares listed on a financial instruments exchange or shares which are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as being equivalent to these shares and that company receives a request from a foreign national, etc. (meaning the person stated in Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) 1. through 3. or the person stated in (b), 2. of that item) who acquired its shares, that their name and address be listed or recorded in the shareholder registry, and accommodating that request causes that company to fall under the

stock company provided for in (a) or (b) of that item, it may refuse to state or record the name and address of that person in the shareholder registry.

２　第百十六条第二項、第三項及び第五項の規定は、認定放送持株会社について準用する。この場合において、同条第二項中「前項」とあるのは「第百六十一条第一項」と、「外国人等」とあるのは「第百六十一条第一項に規定する外国人等」と、「場合に欠格事由」とあるのは「場合に第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに定める株式会社」と、「ときは、同項」とあるのは「ときは、社債等振替法第百五十二条第一項」と、「(欠格事由」とあるのは「(同号イ又はロに定める株式会社」と、同条第三項中「前二項」とあるのは「第百六十一条第一項及び同条第二項において準用する第百十六条第二項」と、「外国人等間接保有議決権割合」とあるのは「第百五十九条第二項第五号ロに規定する外国人等間接保有議決権割合」と、「第九十三条第一項第七号ホ（２)」とあるのは「同号ロ（２)」と、「株式会社である地上基幹放送（コミュニティ放送を除く。）を行う認定基幹放送事業者」とあるのは「認定放送持株会社」と、「同号ホに定める事由」とあるのは「同号ロに定める株式会社」と、「同号ホ（１）及び（２)」とあるのは「同号ロ（１）及び（２)」と、同条第五項中「第一項」とあるのは「第百六十一条第一項」と、「外国人等」とあるのは「同項に規定する外国人等」と読み替えるものとする。

(2) The provisions of Article 116, paragraph (2), paragraphs (3) and (5) apply mutatis mutandis to approved broadcasting holding companies. In this case, in paragraph (2) of that Article, the term "the preceding paragraph" is deemed to be replaced with "Article 161, paragraph (1)", the term "foreign nationals, etc." is deemed to be replaced with "foreign nationals, etc. provided for in Article 161, paragraph (1)", the term "grounds for disqualification" is deemed to be replaced with "stock companies provided for in Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b)", the term "If…notwithstanding the provisions of that paragraph" is deemed to be replaced with "If…notwithstanding the provisions of Article 152, paragraph (1) of the Corporate Bonds Transfer Act", the term "…grounds for disqualification)" is deemed to be replaced with "…the stock company provided for in (a) or (b) of that item)", in paragraph (3) of that Article, the term "the preceding two paragraphs" is deemed to be replaced with "Article 161, paragraph (1) and Article 116, paragraph (2) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article", the term "percentage of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals, etc." is deemed to be replaced with "percentage of voting rights indirectly held by foreign nationals, etc. provided for in Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (b)", the term "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii), (e), 2." is deemed to be replaced with "(b), 2. of that item", the term "approved basic broadcaster conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting (excluding community broadcast) that is a stock company" is deemed to be replaced with "approved broadcasting holding companies", the term "the grounds provided for in (e) of that item" is deemed to be replaced with "the stock company provided for in (b) of that item", the term "(e), 1. and 2. of the Article 161, paragraph (1).

（外国人等による議決権の保有制限等に係る規定の遵守状況の報告）

(Reporting on the Status of Compliance with Provisions Concerning Restricted Ownership of Voting Rights by Foreign Nationals)

第百六十一条の二　認定放送持株会社は、総務省令で定めるところにより、総務省令で定める期間ごとに、当該期間における次に掲げる事項を総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

Article 161-2 An approved broadcasting holding company must report the following matters in the applicable period to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for each period provided for, by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications:

一　第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとならないようにするために講じた措置の実施状況

(i) the implementation status of measures taken so that the approved broadcasting holding company does not come to fall under Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b);

二　第百六十条第二号の総務省令で定める変更があつた場合には、当該変更の内容

(ii) the content of changes provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications that are referred to in Article 160, item (ii) when those changes are made; and

三　その他第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとならないようにすることに関する事項として総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as matters relating to ensuring that approved basic broadcasters do not come to fall under Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b).

（基幹放送の業務の認定等の特例）

(Special Provisions on Approval of Basic Broadcasting Operations)

第百六十二条　総務大臣が認定放送持株会社の関係会社について第九十三条第一項の規定による認定の審査を行う場合における同項第五号の規定の適用については、同号ただし書中「当該業務に係る」とあるのは「認定放送持株会社の関係会社であることの特性を勘案しつつ、当該業務に係る」と、同号ハ中「ロに掲げる者」とあるのは「ロに掲げる者（申請をした者がその関係会社である場合における認定放送持株会社であつて総務省令で定めるものを除く。）」とする。

Article 162 (1) Under the provisions of Article 93, paragraph (1), if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications conducts an examination of an approval for the related company of an approved broadcasting holding company, regarding the applicability of the provisions of item (v) of that paragraph, the term "related to the operations" in the proviso to that item is to be replaced with "related to the

operations taking into account the characteristics of it being the related company of an approved broadcasting holding company" and "the person stated in (b)" in (c) of that item with "the person stated in (b) (excluding approved broadcasting holding companies provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, if the person filing for the application is its related company)".

2　総務大臣が認定放送持株会社の関係会社について第百四条の規定による認定の取消しをする場合における同条第三号の規定の適用については、同号中「第九十三条第一項第五号」とあるのは、「第百六十二条第一項の規定により読み替えて適用する第九十三条第一項第五号」とする。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has revoked the approval under the provisions of Article 104, regarding the applicability of the provisions of item (iii) of that Article to a related company of the approved broadcasting holding company, the term "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v)" in that item is deemed to be replaced with "Article 93, paragraph (1) item (v) to be applied through replacement pursuant to the provisions of Article 162, paragraph (1)".

3　総務大臣が認定放送持株会社の関係会社について電波法第七条第二項の規定による審査を行う場合における同項第四号ロの規定の適用については、同号ロ中「放送法第九十三条第一項第五号」とあるのは、「放送法第百六十二条第一項の規定により読み替えて適用する同法第九十三条第一項第五号」とする。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is conducting an examination under the provisions of Article 7, paragraph (2) of the Radio Act, regarding the applicability of the provisions of item (iv), (b) of that paragraph, concerning the related company of an approved broadcasting holding company, the term "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v) of the Broadcasting Act" in (b) of that item is deemed to be replaced with "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v) of the Broadcasting Act applied through replacement pursuant to the provisions of Article 162, paragraph (1) of the that Act",

4　総務大臣が認定放送持株会社の関係会社について電波法第七十六条第四項の規定による免許の取消しをする場合における同項第五号の規定の適用については、同号中「第七条第二項第四号ロ」とあるのは、「放送法第百六十二条第一項の規定により読み替えて適用する同法第九十三条第一項第五号」とする。

(4) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications revokes a license under the provisions of Article 76, paragraph (4) of the Radio Act regarding the related company of an approved broadcasting holding company, concerning the applicability of the provisions of item (v) of that paragraph, the term "Article 7, paragraph (2), item (iv), (b)" in that item is deemed to be replaced with "Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v) of the Broadcasting Act applied through replacement pursuant to the provisions of Article 162, paragraph (1) of that Act".

（関係会社の責務）

(Responsibilities of Related Companies)

第百六十三条　認定放送持株会社の関係会社である基幹放送事業者（その基幹放送に係る放送対象地域が全国である者を除く。）は、国内基幹放送の放送番組の編集に当たつては、その放送対象地域における多様な放送番組に対する需要を満たすため、当該放送対象地域向けに自らが制作する放送番組を有するように努めるものとする。

Article 163 Related companies of basic terrestrial broadcasters of approved broadcasting holding companies (excluding broadcasters whose target regions for basic broadcasts is the whole of the country) are to make an effort to ensure that the broadcast programs they themselves produce are aimed at their target regions for broadcasts to meet the demands for diverse broadcast programs in those target regions, when editing the broadcast programs for basic domestic broadcasting.

（議決権の保有制限）

(Restricted Ownership of Voting Rights)

第百六十四条　認定放送持株会社の株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されている一の者が有する株式（その者の子会社その他その者と総務省令で定める特別の関係にある者であつて株主名簿に記載され、又は記録されているものが有する当該認定放送持株会社の株式を含む。以下この項において「特定株式」という。）の全てについて議決権を有することとした場合にその者の有することとなる議決権の当該認定放送持株会社の総株主の議決権に占める割合が保有基準割合を超えることとなるときは、特定株主（特定株式のうち、その議決権の当該認定放送持株会社の総株主の議決権に占める割合が保有基準割合を超えることとならないように総務省令で定めるところにより議決権を有することとなる株式以外の株式を有する株主をいう。）は、当該株式についての議決権を有しない。

Article 164 (1) If voting rights are held for all of the shares held by any one person listed or recorded in the shareholder registry of the approved broadcasting holding company (including the shares of the approved broadcasting holding company held by a subsidiary, and a person who has any special relationship provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, who is listed or recorded in the shareholder registry; referred to below as "specified shares" in this paragraph) and the ratio of the voting rights held by that person to the voting rights of all of the shareholders of the approved broadcasting holding company exceeds the holding ratio threshold, the specified shareholders (meaning shareholders who, out of the specified shares, hold shares other than the shares for which voting rights are held pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications for which the ratio of its voting rights to the voting rights of all of the shareholders of the approved broadcasting holding company does not exceed the holding ratio threshold) does not have voting rights regarding those shares.

2　前項の保有基準割合は、第九十一条第二項各号に掲げる事項を勘案して十分の一以

上三分の一以下の範囲内で総務省令で定める割合をいう。

(2) The holding ratio threshold set out in the preceding paragraph refers to the ratio provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications within a range equal to or more than one-tenth and up to and including one-third, taking into account the matters stated in the items of Article 91, paragraph (2).

（承継）

(Succession)

第百六十五条　認定放送持株会社がその事業の全部を譲渡し、又は認定放送持株会社が合併若しくは会社分割（その事業の全部を承継させるものに限る。）をしたときは、当該事業の全部を譲り受けた株式会社又は合併後存続する株式会社若しくは合併により設立された株式会社若しくは会社分割により当該事業の全部を承継した株式会社は、総務大臣の認可を受けて認定放送持株会社の地位を承継することができる。

Article 165 (1) If an approved broadcasting holding company has assigned all of its business or if the approved broadcasting holding company has merged or become subject to a company split (limited to where all of its business is inherited), the stock company which has received the assignment of all of the business or the stock company which continues to exist after the merger or the stock company which has been formed through the merger, or the stock company which has succeeded to all of the business through a company split may succeed to the status of an approved broadcasting holding company on receiving authorization from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

２　第百五十九条第二項の規定は、前項の認可について準用する。

(2) The provisions of Article 159, paragraph (2) apply mutatis mutandis to the authorization referred to in the preceding paragraph.

（認定の取消し等）

(Revocation of Approval)

第百六十六条　総務大臣は、認定放送持株会社が次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その認定を取り消さなければならない。

Article 166 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must revoke the approval if the approved broadcasting holding company falls under any of the following items:

一　第百五十九条第二項第五号イからヌまで（へを除く。）のいずれかに該当するに至つたとき。

(i) it has come to fall under any of the provisions of Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) through (j) (excluding (f)); or

二　認定放送持株会社から認定の取消しの申請があつたとき。

(ii) the approved broadcasting holding company has filed an application for revocation of the approval.

２　前項（第一号に係る部分に限る。）の規定にかかわらず、総務大臣は、認定放送持

株会社が第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとなつた場合において、次に掲げる事項を勘案して必要があると認めるときは、期間を定めてその認定を取り消さないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph (limited to the portion relating to item (i)), if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that it is necessary in consideration of stating the following matters when the approved broadcasting holding company has come to fall under Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may set a period of time and opt not to revoke that approval:

一　第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとなつた状況

(i) the situation in which the approved broadcasting holding company has come to fall under Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b);

二　前項の規定により当該認定を取り消すこと又はこの項の規定により当該認定を取り消さないことが当該認定放送持株会社の子会社又は関係会社である基幹放送事業者及び当該基幹放送事業者が行う基幹放送の受信者の利益に及ぼす影響

(ii) the impact that revoking that approval pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph or not revoking that approval pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph has on the interests of basic broadcasters that are subsidiary companies or related companies of that approved broadcasting holding company, and on recipients of basic broadcasting conducted by those basic broadcasters; and

三　その他総務省令で定める事項

(iii) other matters provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

3　総務大臣は、認定放送持株会社が第百五十九条第二項第五号イ又はロに該当することとなつたと認めるときは、前項の規定により当該認定放送持株会社の認定を取り消さないこととするか否かの決定をしなければならない。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that an approved broadcasting holding company has come to fall under Article 159, paragraph (2), item (v), (a) or (b), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must decide whether or not to revoke the approval of that approved broadcasting holding company, pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

4　総務大臣は、前項の決定をしようとするときは、当該決定に係る認定放送持株会社の意見を聴かなければならない。

(4) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications attempts to make the decision referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must hear the opinion of the approved broadcasting holding company relating to that decision.

5　総務大臣は、第三項の決定をしたときは、遅滞なく、当該決定に係る認定放送持株会社に対し、理由を付してその旨（当該決定が第二項の規定により当該認定放送持株

会社の認定を取り消さないこととするものであるときは、その旨及び同項の規定により定めた期間）を通知しなければならない。

(5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications made the decision referred to in paragraph (3), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the approved broadcasting holding company relating to that decision to that effect (when that decision is not to revoke the approval of that approved broadcasting holding company a notice to that effect, and the period specified pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph) accompanied by the reason without delay, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2).

6　総務大臣は、認定放送持株会社が次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その認定を取り消すことができる。

(6) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may revoke the approval if the approved broadcasting holding company falls under any of the following items:

一　認定を受けた日から六箇月以内に次のいずれにも該当する株式会社とならなかつたとき。

(i) it has not become a stock company satisfying any of the following conditions within six months of receiving approval:

イ　一以上の地上基幹放送の業務を行う基幹放送事業者を子会社とすること。

(a) it has a subsidiary that is a basic broadcaster conducting one or more basic terrestrial broadcasting operations.

ロ　二以上の基幹放送事業者を関係会社とすること。

(b) it has two or more related companies that are basic broadcasters; and

二　前号イ及びロのいずれにも該当する会社でなくなつたとき。

(ii) it has stopped being a company that falls under both (a) and (b) in the preceding item;

三　不正な手段により認定を受けたとき。

(iii) it received the approval through fraudulent means; or

四　第百五十九条第二項各号（第五号を除く。）のいずれかに適合しなくなつたとき。

(iv) it no longer complies with any of the items of Article 159, paragraph (2) (excluding item (v)).

第九章　放送番組センター
Chapter IX Broadcast Program Centers

（指定）

(Designation)

第百六十七条　総務大臣は、放送の健全な発達を図ることを目的とする一般社団法人又は一般財団法人であつて、次条に規定する業務を適正かつ確実に行うことができると認められるものを、その申出により、全国に一を限つて、放送番組センター（以下

「センター」という。）として指定することができる。

Article 167 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may designate a general incorporated association or general incorporated foundation which has the aim of achieving the sound development of broadcasting, and is found capable of appropriately and reliably conducting the operations provided for in the following Article as a broadcast program center (referred to below as "center") limited to one throughout the country, upon its application.

２　総務大臣は、前項の申出をした者が、次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、同項の規定による指定をしてはならない。

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must not make the designation under the provisions of the preceding paragraph if the person making the request under the preceding paragraph falls under any of the following items:

一　第百七十三条第一項の規定により指定を取り消され、その取消しの日から二年を経過しない者であること。

(i) a person who has had their designation revoked pursuant to the provisions of Article 173, paragraph (1) and for whom two years have not passed since the date of the revocation; or

二　その役員のうちに、この法律に規定する罪を犯して刑に処せられ、その執行を終わり、又はその執行を受けることがなくなつた日から二年を経過しない者があること。

(ii) one of their officers has committed a crime prescribed in this Act and has been sentenced to a punishment, and for whom two years have not passed since the day on which the execution of the sentence was completed, or the sentence no longer applied.

３　総務大臣は、第一項の規定による指定をしたときは、当該指定を受けたセンターの名称、住所及び事務所の所在地を公示しなければならない。

(3) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has made the designation under the provisions of paragraph (1), the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must publicly announce the name, address and location of the office of the center which has received that designation.

４　センターは、その名称、住所又は事務所の所在地を変更しようとするときは、変更しようとする日の二週間前までに、その旨を総務大臣に届け出なければならない。

(4) If the center intends to make changes to its name, address or the location of its office, it must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect at least two weeks before making those changes.

５　総務大臣は、前項の規定による届出があつたときは、その旨を公示しなければならない。

(5) If the notification under the provisions of the preceding paragraph has been made, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must make a public announcement to that effect.

（業務）

(Operations)

第百六十八条　センターは、次の業務を行うものとする。

Article 168 The center is to conduct the following operations:

一　放送番組を収集し、保管し、及び公衆に視聴させること。

(i) it is to collect and retain broadcast programs and make them available to the public for viewing and listening;

二　放送番組に関する情報を収集し、分類し、整理し、及び保管すること。

(ii) it is to collect, categorize, organize, and retain information relating to the broadcast programs;

三　放送番組に関する情報を定期的に、若しくは時宜に応じて、又は依頼に応じて提供すること。

(iii) it is to provide information relating to broadcast programs on a regular basis or at appropriate times or in response to a request; and

四　前三号に掲げる業務に附帯する業務を行うこと。

(iv) it is to conduct operations incidental to the operations stated in the three preceding items.

（収集の基準等）

(Standards for Collection)

第百六十九条　センターは、放送番組の収集の基準を定め、これに従つて放送番組を収集するものとする。

Article 169 (1) The center is to establish standards for the collection of the broadcast programs and is to collect the broadcast programs in accordance with those standards.

２　センターは、基幹放送事業者に対し、センターが放送番組の収集に必要な限度において定める基準及び方法に従つて、放送番組に関する情報の提出を求めることができる。

(2) The center may request basic broadcasters to submit information relating to broadcast programs in accordance with the established standards and method within the extent necessary for the center to collect the broadcast programs.

３　センターは、前項の規定による求めに応じて提出された情報を前条に規定する業務の用以外の用に供してはならない。

(3) The center must not provide the information submitted in response to the request under the provisions of the preceding paragraph for any use other than for the operations provided for in the preceding Article.

４　センターは、第一項に規定する放送番組の収集の基準並びに第二項に規定する放送番組に関する情報の提出に関する基準及び方法（以下「収集の基準等」という。）を定めた場合には、総務省令で定めるところにより、これを公表しなければならない。これを変更した場合も、同様とする。

(4) If the center has established standards for collection of the broadcast programs

provided for in paragraph (1) or standards and methods relating to the submission of information relating to the broadcast programs provided for in paragraph (2) (referred to as "standards, etc. for collection" below), it must make these public pursuant to the provisions of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications. The same applies when making changes to those standards.

（放送番組収集諮問委員会）

(Broadcast Program Collection Advisory Committee)

第百七十条　センターは、放送番組収集諮問委員会（以下「諮問委員会」という。）を置くものとする。

Article 170 (1) The center is to establish a broadcast program collection advisory committee (referred to below as an "advisory committee").

２　諮問委員会は、センターの諮問に応じ、収集の基準等に関する事項を審議する。

(2) The advisory committee is to discuss matters relating to the standards, etc. for collection in response to consultations with the center.

３　センターは、収集の基準等を定め、又はこれを変更しようとするときは、諮問委員会に諮問しなければならない。

(3) When the center establishes standards, etc. for collection or intends to make changes to those standards, it must consult with the advisory committee.

４　センターは、諮問委員会が第二項の規定により諮問に応じて答申したときは、これを尊重して必要な措置をしなければならない。

(4) If the advisory committee has made a recommendation in response to the consultation pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2), the center must take any necessary measures to respect that recommendation.

５　諮問委員会の委員は、協会が推薦する者、学園が推薦する者、基幹放送事業者が組織する団体が推薦する者及び学識経験を有する者のうちから、センターの代表者が委嘱する。

(5) The members of the advisory committee are to be commissioned by the representative of the center among the persons recommended by NHK, persons recommended by the Open University, persons recommended by an organization composed of basic broadcasters, and persons with practical expertise.

（事業計画等の提出）

(Submission of Business Plans)

第百七十一条　センターは、毎事業年度の事業計画及び収支予算を作成し、当該事業年度の開始前に（第百六十七条第一項の規定による指定を受けた日の属する事業年度にあつては、その指定を受けた後遅滞なく）、総務大臣に提出しなければならない。これを変更しようとするときも、同様とする。

Article 171 (1) The center must prepare a business plan and an income and expenditure budget for each fiscal year and must submit them to the Minister of

Internal Affairs and Communications before the commencement of that fiscal year (in the case of the fiscal year containing the day on which the designation was received under the provisions of Article 167, paragraph (1), without delay after receiving that designation). The same applies when making changes to the plan or budget.

2　センターは、毎事業年度の事業報告書及び収支決算書を作成し、当該事業年度経過後三箇月以内に、総務大臣に提出しなければならない。

(2) The center must prepare a business report and a settlement of income and expenditure for each fiscal year, and submit them to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications within three months of the end of that fiscal year.

（監督命令）

(Supervision Order)

第百七十二条　総務大臣は、この章の規定を施行するために必要な限度において、センターに対し、第百六十八条に規定する業務に関し監督上必要な命令をすることができる。

Article 172 The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may give a necessary order to the center, in terms of supervision relating to the operations provided for in Article 168 within the extent necessary to implement the provisions of this Chapter.

（指定の取消し）

(Revocation of Designation)

第百七十三条　総務大臣は、センターが次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その指定を取り消すことができる。

Article 173 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may revoke the designation if the center falls under any of the following items:

一　第百六十八条に規定する業務を適正かつ確実に実施することができないと認められるとき。

(i) it is found unable to appropriately and reliably implement the operations provided for in Article 168;

二　この章の規定に違反したとき。

(ii) it has violated the provisions of this Chapter;

三　第百六十七条第二項第二号の規定に該当するに至つたとき。

(iii) it has come to fall under the provisions of Article 167, paragraph (2), item (ii);

四　前条の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(iv) it has violated the order under the provisions of the preceding Article; or

五　不正な手段により指定を受けたとき。

(v) it has received the designation through fraudulent means.

2　総務大臣は、前項の規定により指定を取り消したときは、その旨を公示しなければならない。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has revoked the designation pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, they must make a public announcement to that effect.

第十章　雑則
Chapter X Miscellaneous Provisions

（業務の停止）
(Suspension of Operations)

第百七十四条　総務大臣は、放送事業者（特定地上基幹放送事業者を除く。）がこの法律又はこの法律に基づく命令若しくは処分に違反したときは、三月以内の期間を定めて、放送の業務の停止を命ずることができる。

Article 174 If the broadcaster (excluding basic terrestrial broadcasters) has violated this Act or an order or disposition based on this Act, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may set a period of time within three months and may order the suspension of broadcasting operations.

（資料の提出）
(Submission of Materials)

第百七十五条　総務大臣は、この法律の施行に必要な限度において、政令の定めるところにより、放送事業者、基幹放送局提供事業者、媒介等業務受託者、有料放送管理事業者又は認定放送持株会社に対しその業務に関し資料の提出を求めることができる。

Article 175 The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may request the broadcaster, the provider for basic broadcasting stations, person entrusted with intermediation services, the paid broadcast administrator or the approved broadcasting holding company to submit materials relating to the operations pursuant to Cabinet Order provisions within the extent necessary for the implementation of this Act.

（適用除外等）
(Exemptions from Applicability)

第百七十六条　この法律の規定は、受信障害対策中継放送（電波法第五条第五項に規定する受信障害対策中継放送をいう。以下この条において同じ。）、車両、船舶又は航空機内において有線電気通信設備を用いて行われる放送その他その役務の提供範囲、提供条件等に照らして受信者の利益及び放送の健全な発達を阻害するおそれがないものとして総務省令で定める放送については、適用しない。

Article 176 (1) The provisions of this Act do not apply to relay broadcasting for measures against poor reception (meaning the relay broadcasting for measures against poor reception provided for in Article 5, paragraph (5) of the Radio Act; the same applies in this Article below), broadcasting using wire telecommunications facilities inside vehicles, vessels or aircraft and other

broadcasting provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as not likely to impede the interests of the recipients or the sound development of broadcasting when seen in the light of the extent of the provision and conditions of the provision, etc. of those services.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第九十一条の規定は、受信障害対策中継放送についても適用する。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the provisions of Article 91 apply to relay broadcasting for measures against poor reception.

３　第一項の規定にかかわらず、受信障害対策中継放送は、これを受信障害対策中継放送を行う者が受信した基幹放送事業者の放送とみなして、第九条第一項、第十一条、第十二条、第百四十七条第一項及び第百五十七条の規定を適用する。

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), the relay broadcasting for measures against reception interference is to be deemed the broadcasting of basic broadcasters received by persons conducting the relay broadcasting for measures against reception interference and the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (1), Article 11, 12, Article 147, paragraph (1) and Article 157 apply.

４　第一項の規定にかかわらず、第六十四条の規定は、同項の規定の適用を受ける放送であつて、協会の放送を受信し、その内容に変更を加えないで同時にその再放送をするものについても適用する。

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), the provisions of Article 64 must also apply to the broadcasting to which the provisions of that paragraph apply and which having received the broadcasting of NHK, simultaneously re-broadcasts its contents without making any changes.

５　第四条から第十条まで、第十二条から第十四条まで及び第百六条から第百十条までの規定は、他の基幹放送事業者の基幹放送を受信し、その内容に変更を加えないで同時にそれらの再放送をする放送（第一項の規定の適用を受ける放送を除く。）については、適用しない。

(5) The provisions of Articles 4 through 10, Articles 12 through 14 and Articles 106 through 110, do not apply to broadcasts which having received the basic broadcasting of other basic broadcasters, simultaneously re-broadcasts the content without making any changes (excluding the broadcasting to which the provisions of paragraph (1) applies).

（電波監理審議会への諮問）

(Consultation with the Radio Regulatory Council)

第百七十七条　総務大臣は、次に掲げる事項については、電波監理審議会に諮問しなければならない。

Article 177 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must consult with the Radio Regulatory Council regarding the following matters:

一　第二十条の二第一項第一号の規定による指定地上基幹放送地域の指定、第九十一条第一項若しくは第四項の規定による基幹放送普及計画の制定若しくは変更、第百

十六条の三第一項の規定による指定放送対象地域の指定又は第百五十条の三第一項各号の規定による有料放送の役務の指定

(i) the designation of a designated basic terrestrial broadcasting region under the provisions of Article 20-2, paragraph (1), item (i), the establishment of a dissemination plan for basic broadcasting or amendments to the plan under the provisions of Article 91, paragraph (1) or (4); or designation of a broadcasting region under Article 116-3, paragraph (1) or the designation of paid broadcasting services under the provisions of the items of Article 150-3, paragraph (1);

二　第十八条第二項（定款変更の認可）、第二十条第十一項（第六十五条第五項において準用する場合を含む。）（中継国際放送の協定の認可）、第二十条第十二項（任意的業務の認可）、第二十条の二第一項（基幹放送局提供子会社への出資の認可）、第二十条の四第六項及び第七項（業務規程の変更の勧告及び命令）、第二十一条の二第一項（実施基準の認可）、第二十二条（国立研究開発法人宇宙航空研究開発機構等への出資の認可）、第二十二条の二（関連事業持株会社への出資の認可）、第二十二条の三第一項若しくは第三項（関連事業出資計画の認定）、第六十四条第四項及び第五項（受信料の免除の基準及び受信契約の条項の認可）、第六十五条第一項（国際放送等の実施の要請）、第六十六条第一項（放送に関する研究の実施命令）、第七十一条第一項（収支予算等の認可）、第七十三条の二第二項ただし書（還元目的積立金の取崩しに係る認可）、第八十五条第一項（放送設備の譲渡等の認可）、第八十六条第一項（放送等の廃止又は休止の認可）、第八十九条第一項（放送の廃止又は休止の認可）、第九十三条第一項（基幹放送の業務の認定）、第九十六条第一項（地上基幹放送の業務の場合に限る。）（認定の更新）、第九十七条第一項本文（基幹放送の放送事項等の変更の許可）、第百十六条の四第一項（特定放送番組同一化実施方針の認定）、第百二十条（放送局設備供給役務の提供条件の変更命令）、第百四十一条（受信障害区域における再放送の業務の方法に関する改善の命令）、第百五十六条第一項、第二項若しくは第四項（有料基幹放送契約約款の変更命令又は有料放送事業者若しくは有料放送管理事業者の業務の方法の改善の命令）、第百五十九条第一項（認定放送持株会社に関する認定）又は第百六十七条第一項（センターの指定）の規定による処分

(ii) a disposition under the provisions of Article 18, paragraph (2) (authorization for amendments to the articles of incorporation), Article 20, paragraph (11) (including as applied mutatis mutandis in accordance with Article 65, paragraph (5)) (authorization for an agreement on international relay broadcasting), Article 20, paragraph (12) (authorization for optional services), Article 20-2, paragraph (1) (authorization for contributions to subsidiaries companies that provide basic broadcasting stations), Article 20-4, paragraphs (6) and (7) (recommendations and orders for changes to the operational rules), Article 21-2, paragraph (1) (authorization for implementation standards), Article 22 (authorization for contributions to the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency, National Research and Development Agency, etc.), Article 22-2

(authorization for contributions to holding companies for affiliated undertakings), Article 22-3, paragraph (1) or (3) (approval for plans for contributions to affiliated undertakings), Article 64, paragraphs (4) and (5) (authorization of standards for the exemption of broadcast receiving fees and clauses of receiving contracts), Article 65, paragraph (1) (request for implementation of international broadcasting, etc.), Article 66, paragraph (1) (order to implement research on broadcasting), Article 71, paragraph (1) (authorization for the budget for income and expenditure, etc.), the proviso to Article 73-2, paragraph (2) (authorization in relation to reduction of reserve funds for return purposes), Article 85, paragraph (1) (authorization for the transfer, etc. of broadcasting equipment), Article 86, paragraph (1) (authorization for the discontinuation or suspension of broadcasting), Article 89, paragraph (1) (authorization for the discontinuation or suspension of broadcasting), Article 93, paragraph (1) (approval for basic broadcasting operations), Article 96, paragraph (1) (limited to cases of basic terrestrial broadcasting operations) (renewal of approval), the main clause of Article 97, paragraph (1) (authorization for changes to the matters to be broadcast, etc. of basic broadcasting), Article 116-4, paragraph (1) (approval for implementation policies for the equalization of specified broadcast programs), Article 120 (order to change the terms of supplying facilities for broadcasting stations), Article 141 (order to improve the method of operations of re-broadcasting in areas with poor reception, Article 156, paragraph (1), paragraph (2), or paragraph (4) (order to change the contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting ; or order to improve the method of operations of the paid broadcaster or the paid broadcast administrator), Article 159, paragraph (1) (approval for approved broadcasting holding companies), Article 167, paragraph (1) (designation of a center);

三　第七十条第二項の規定により協会の収支予算、事業計画及び資金計画に対して付す意見

(iii) an opinion on the income and expenditure budget, business plan and funding plan of NHK pursuant to the provisions of Article 70, paragraph (2);

四　第二十一条の二第七項（実施基準の認可の取消し）、第二十二条の三第五項（関連事業出資計画の認定の取消し）、第百四条（基幹放送の業務に関する認定の取消し）、第百十六条の五第五項（特定放送番組同一化実施方針の認定の取消し）、第百三十一条（一般放送の業務に関する登録の取消し）、第百六十六条第六項（認定放送持株会社に関する認定の取消し）又は第百七十三条第一項（センターの指定の取消し）の規定による処分

(iv) a disposition under the provisions of Article 21-2, paragraph (7) (revocation of authorization for implementation standards), Article 22-3, paragraph (5) (revocation of approval for the relevant business investment plan), Article 104 (revocation of approval for basic broadcasting operations), Article 116-5,

paragraph (5) (revocation of approval for implementation policies for the adaptation of specific broadcast programs), Article 131 (revocation of registration for general broadcasting operations), Article 166, paragraph (6) (revocation of approval for approved broadcasting holding companies) or Article 173, paragraph (1) (revocation of the designation of the center);

五　第二条第二十四号（基幹放送局設備）、同条第三十三号（特定役員）、同条第三十四号（支配関係）、第二十条第一項第四号（放送番組の配信を行う期間）、第二十条の三第一項（配信用設備等の基準）、同条第四項（報告を要する重大事故の基準）、同条第十項（配信の品質の制限その他の措置）、第六十四条第六項（割増金の額に係る倍数）、第九十三条第一項第四号（衛星基幹放送に係る周波数の使用に関する基準）、同項第五号ただし書（基幹放送による表現の自由享有基準）、同条第四項（基幹放送の業務の認定の申請期間）、第九十七条第一項ただし書（基幹放送に係る軽微な変更）、第百三条第二項第三号（基幹放送の業務に関する認定の取消し猶予に係る勘案事項）、第百十条の二第二項（放送番組の視聴のための措置の公表）、第百十一条第一項（基幹放送設備等の基準）、第百十三条、第百二十二条若しくは第百三十七条（報告を要する重大事故の基準）、第百二十一条第一項（基幹放送局設備等の基準）、第百二十六条第一項ただし書（登録を要しない一般放送）、第百三十六条第一項（一般放送の業務の登録に係る電気通信設備の技術基準）、第百五十条（有料放送の役務の提供条件の説明）、第百五十条の二第一項（書面の交付）、第百五十条の三第一項若しくは第四項ただし書（書面による解除）、第百五十一条の二第二号（有料放送事業者等の禁止行為）、第百六十二条第一項の規定により読み替えて適用する第九十三条第一項第五号ただし書（基幹放送による表現の自由享有基準の特例）、第百六十二条第一項の規定により読み替えて適用する第九十三条第一項第五号ハ（認定放送持株会社に係る特例）、第百六十四条第二項（保有基準割合）又は第百六十六条第二項第三号（認定放送持株会社に関する認定の取消し猶予に係る勘案事項）の規定による総務省令の制定又は改廃

(v) the establishment, amendment or repeal of Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under the provisions of Article 2, item (xxiv) (facilities for basic broadcasting stations), item (xxxiii) of that Article (specified officers), item (xxxiv) of that Article (controlling interest), Article 20, paragraph (1), item (iv) (period for distribution of broadcast programs), Article 20-3, paragraph (1) (standards for distribution facilities, etc.), paragraph (4) of that Article (standards for serious incidents requiring reporting), paragraph (10) of that Article (restrictions on distribution quality and other measures), Article 64, paragraph (6) (multiple number relating to the amount of premium payments), Article 93, paragraph (1), item (iv) (standards for the use of frequencies concerning basic satellite broadcasting), the proviso to item (v) of that paragraph (standards for the freedom of expression through basic broadcasting), paragraph (4) of that Article (period for applying for approval for basic broadcasting operations), the proviso to Article 97, paragraph (1) (minor changes concerning basic broadcasting), Article 103, paragraph (2), item (iii)

(matters to be considered in relation to a grace period for revocation of approval for basic broadcasting operations), Article 110-2, paragraph (2) (Publicization of measures to make broadcast programs available to the public for viewing and listening), Article 111, paragraph (1) (standards for facilities and operation system for basic broadcasting), Article 113, Article 122, or Article 137 (standards for serious incidents requiring reporting), Article 121, paragraph (1) (standards for facilities, etc. for basic broadcasting stations), the proviso to Article 126, paragraph (1) (general broadcasting not requiring registration), Article 136, paragraph (1) (technical standards for telecommunications facilities concerning registration for general broadcasting operations), Article 150 (explanation of conditions for the provision of paid broadcasting services), Article 150-2, paragraph (1) (delivery of documents), Article 150-3, paragraph (1), or the proviso to paragraph (4) (cancellation in writing), Article 151-2, item (ii) (acts prohibited by paid broadcasters, etc.), the proviso to Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v) to be applied through replacement pursuant to the provisions of Article 162, paragraph (1) (Special Provisions for the standards for the freedom of expression through basic broadcasting, Article 93, paragraph (1), item (v),(c) to be applied through replacement pursuant to the provisions of Article 162, paragraph (1) (special provisions related to approved broadcasting holding companies), Article 164, paragraph (2) (benchmark rate) or Article 166, paragraph (2), item (iii) (matters to be considered in relation to a grace period for rescission of approval for approved broadcasting holding companies).

２　前項各号（第四号を除く。）に掲げる事項のうち、電波監理審議会が軽微なものと認めるものについては、総務大臣は、電波監理審議会に諮問しないで措置をすることができる。

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may take measures regarding the matters stated in the items of the preceding paragraph (excluding item (iv)), without consulting with the Radio Regulatory Council for matters that the Radio Regulatory Council considers to be minor,

（意見の聴取）

(Hearing Opinions)

第百七十八条　電波監理審議会は、前条第一項第四号の規定により諮問を受けた場合には、意見の聴取を行わなければならない。

Article 178 (1) The Radio Regulatory Council must hear opinions when it received a consultation, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), item (iv) of the preceding Article.

２　電波監理審議会は、前項の場合のほか、前条第一項各号（第四号を除く。）の規定により諮問を受けた場合において必要があると認めるときは、意見の聴取を行うことができる。

(2) In addition to the cases referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Radio

Regulatory Council may hear opinions if finds it necessary after receiving a consultation, pursuant to the provisions of the items of paragraph (1) of the preceding Article (excluding item (iv)).

3　電波法第九十九条の十二第三項から第八項までの規定は、前二項の意見の聴取に準用する。

(3) The provisions of Article 99-12, paragraphs (3) through (8) of the Radio Act apply mutatis mutandis to the opinion referred to in the two preceding paragraphs.

（勧告）

(Recommendations)

第百七十九条　電波監理審議会は、第百七十七条第一項各号に掲げる事項に関し、総務大臣に対して必要な勧告をすることができる。

Article 179 (1) The Radio Regulatory Council may make any necessary recommendations to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications concerning the matters stated in any of the items of Article 177, paragraph (1).

2　総務大臣は、前項の勧告を受けたときは、その内容を公表しなければならない。

(2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has received the recommendations referred to in the preceding paragraph, they must make the content public.

3　総務大臣は、第一項の勧告に基づき講じた施策について電波監理審議会に報告しなければならない。

(3) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must report measures taken in accordance with the recommendations referred to in paragraph (1) to the Radio Regulatory Council.

（審査請求及び訴訟）

(Requests for Administrative Review and Litigation)

第百八十条　電波法第七章及び第百十五条の規定は、この法律又はこの法律に基づく命令の規定による総務大臣の処分についての審査請求及び訴訟について準用する。

Article 180 The provisions of Chapter VII and Article 115 of the Radio Act apply mutatis mutandis to any requests for review and litigation regarding the dispositions of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communication under the provisions of this Act, or orders based on this Act.

（総務省令への委任）

(Delegation to Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications)

第百八十一条　この法律に定めるもののほか、この法律を実施するため必要な事項は、総務省令で定める。

Article 181 In addition to what is provided for in this Act, any matters necessary to implement this Act are provided for by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.

（経過措置）

(Transitional Measures)

第百八十二条　この法律の規定に基づき命令を制定し、又は改廃するときは、その命令で、その制定又は改廃に伴い合理的に必要と判断される範囲内において、所要の経過措置（罰則に関する経過措置を含む。）を定めることができる。

Article 182 In accordance with the provisions of this Act, if an order is to be enacted, amended or repealed, prescribed transitional measures (including interim measures relating to penal provisions) may be established within the extent judged to be reasonably necessary for the enactment amendment or repeal of that order.

第十一章　罰則
Chapter XI Penal Provisions

第百八十三条　協会の役員がその職務に関して賄賂を収受し、又はこれを要求し、若しくは約束したときは、三年以下の拘禁刑に処する。

Article 183 (1) An officer of NHK who has accepted, solicited, or promised to accept a bribe in connection with their duties is punished by imprisonment for not more than three years.

２　協会の役員になろうとする者がその担当しようとする職務に関して請託を受けて賄賂を収受し、又はこれを要求し、若しくは約束したときは、協会の役員になつた場合において、前項と同様の刑に処する。

(2) If a person who intends to become an officer of NHK accepts, solicits or promises to accept a bribe in connection with a duty to be assumed to be in agreement to perform an act in response to a request, they are subject to the same punishment as stated in the preceding paragraph in the event of becoming an officer of NHK.

３　協会の役員であつた者がその在職中請託を受けて職務上不正の行為をなし、又は相当の行為をしなかつたことに関して賄賂を収受し、又はこれを要求し、若しくは約束したときは、第一項と同様の刑に処する。

(3) If a person who was an officer of NHK accepts, solicits or promises to accept a bribe concerning misconduct committed in the performance of duties, or regarding a failure to commit an appropriate act, having been so requested by a person in their office, they are subject to the same punishment as stated in paragraph (1).

４　前三項に規定する賄賂を供与し、又はその申込み若しくは約束をした者は、三年以下の拘禁刑又は二百五十万円以下の罰金に処する。

(4) A person who has given, offered or promised to offer a bribe prescribed in the preceding three paragraphs is punished by imprisonment for not more than three years or a fine of not more than 2.5 million yen.

５　第一項から第三項までの場合において、協会の役員が収受した賄賂は、没収する。その全部又は一部を没収することができないときは、その価額を追徴する。

(5) Any bribe accepted by an officer of NHK in the cases of paragraphs (1) through (3) is to be confiscated. If all or part of the bribe cannot be confiscated, an equivalent amount is to be collected.

第百八十四条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する場合には、当該違反行為をした者は、六月以下の拘禁刑又は五十万円以下の罰金に処する。

Article 184 (1) A person who has committed any of the following violations is punished by imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or a fine of not more than 500,000 yen:

一　第百二十六条第一項の規定に違反して一般放送の業務を行つたとき。

(i) if a person conducted general broadcasting operations in violation of the provisions of Article 126, paragraph (1); or

二　第百七十四条（第八十一条第六項において準用する場合を含む。）の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(ii) when the licensee has violated an order under the provisions of Article 174 (including as applied mutatis mutandis in accordance with Article 81, paragraph (6)).

第百八十五条　次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その違反行為をした協会又は学園の役員を百万円以下の罰金に処する。

Article 185 The officer of NHK or the Open University who committed the violation, is subject to a fine of not more than 1,000,000 yen, when falling under any of the following items:

一　第二十条第一項から第三項まで及び第六十五条第四項の業務以外の業務を行つたとき。

(i) the officer conducted operations other than the operations referred to in Article 20, paragraphs (1) through (3) and Article 65, paragraph (4);

二　第十八条第二項、第二十条第十一項（第六十五条第五項において準用する場合を含む。）、第二十条第十二項、第二十条の二第一項、第二十一条の二第一項、第二十二条、第二十二条の二、第六十四条第四項若しくは第五項、第七十一条第一項、第八十五条第一項、第八十六条第一項又は第八十九条第一項の規定により認可を受けるべき場合に認可を受けなかつたとき。

(ii) the officer failed to obtain authorization, when authorization should have been obtained pursuant to the provisions of Article 18, paragraph (2), Article 20, paragraph (11) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 65, paragraph (5)), Article 20, paragraph (12), Article 20-2, paragraph (1), Article 21-2, paragraph (1), Article 22, Article 22-2, Article 64, paragraph (4) or (5), Article 71, paragraph (1), Article 85, paragraph (1), Article 86, paragraph (1), or Article 89, paragraph (1);

三　第二十条の三第五項又は第二十条の四第七項の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(iii) the officer has violated an order under the provisions of Article 20-3,

paragraph (5) or Article 20-4, paragraph (7);

四　第三十八条、第六十条第一項、第七十条第一項、第七十二条第一項、第七十三条第一項又は第七十四条第一項の規定に違反したとき。

(iv) when the officer has violated the provisions of Article 38, Article 60, paragraph (1), Article 70, paragraph (1), Article 72, paragraph (1), Article 73, paragraph (1), or Article 74, paragraph (1).

第百八十六条　第九条第一項（第八十一条第六項において準用する場合を含む。）の規定に違反したときは、当該違反行為をした者は、五十万円以下の罰金に処する。

Article 186 (1) If a person violated the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 81, paragraph (6)), the person who committed the violation is subject to a fine of not more than 500,000 yen.

２　前項の罪は、私事に係るときは、告訴がなければ公訴を提起することができない。

(2) Prosecution may not be instituted for the crime referred to in the preceding paragraph when a private matter is concerned unless a first-hand crime report is filed.

第百八十七条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する場合には、当該違反行為をした者は、五十万円以下の罰金に処する。

Article 187 The person who committed a violation is subject to a fine of not more than 500,000 yen, when that person falls under any of the following items:

一　第九十七条第一項の規定に違反して第九十三条第二項第七号から第九号までに掲げる事項を変更したとき。

(i) if a person made changes to the matters stated in Article 93, paragraph (2), items (vii) through (ix) in violation of the provisions of Article 97, paragraph (1);

二　第百五条の二第四項の規定に違反して地上基幹放送の業務に用いる電気通信設備等を変更したとき。

(ii) if a person made changes to telecommunications facilities, etc. and systems used in basic terrestrial broadcasting operations in violation of the provisions of Article 105-2, paragraph (4);

三　第百十四条又は第百二十三条の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(iii) if a person has violated orders under the provisions of Article 114 or Article 123;

四　第百十七条第一項の規定に違反して放送局設備供給契約の申込みを拒んだとき。

(iv) if a person has refused an offer for a contract to supply facilities for broadcasting stations in violation of the provisions of Article 117, paragraph (1);

五　第百十七条第二項の規定に違反して放送局設備供給契約の申込みを承諾したとき。

(v) if a person has accepted an offer for a contract to supply facilities for

broadcasting stations in violation of the provisions of Article 117, paragraph (2);

六　第百十八条第一項の規定により届け出た提供条件によらないで、放送局設備供給役務を提供したとき。

(vi) if a person has provided the services supplying broadcasting station facilities not based on the conditions for provision notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 118, paragraph (1);

七　第百二十条の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(vii) if a person has violated an order under the provisions of Article 120;

八　第百三十条第一項の規定に違反して第百二十六条第二項第二号から第四号までに掲げる事項を変更したとき。

(viii) when the person has changed any of the matters stated in Article 130, paragraph (1) in violation of the provisions of Article 126, paragraph (2), items (ii) through (iv);

九　第百三十八条又は第百四十一条の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(ix) when the registered investigation body has violated an order under the provisions of Article 138 or Article 141;

十　第百四十条第二項の規定により届け出た契約約款によらないで、同条第一項の規定による再放送の役務を提供したとき。

(x) if the person has provided the services of re-broadcasting under the provisions of paragraph (1) of that Article without complying with the contractual terms and conditions notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 140, paragraph (2);

十一　第百四十七条第一項の規定により届け出た有料基幹放送契約約款によらないで、有料基幹放送の役務を提供したとき。

(xi) if the services of paid basic broadcasting provided are not in compliance with the contractual terms and conditions for paid basic broadcasting notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 147, paragraph (1);

十二　第百四十八条の規定に違反して有料放送の役務の提供を拒んだとき。

(xii) if the person has refused to provide the services of paid broadcasts in violation of the provisions of Article 148;

十三　第百五十二条第一項の規定に違反して有料放送管理業務を行つたとき。

(xiii) if the person has conducted paid broadcast administration operations in violation of the provisions of Article 152, paragraph (1);

十四　第百五十六条の規定による命令に違反したとき。

(xiv) if the person has violated an order under the provisions of Article 156.

第百八十八条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する場合には、当該違反行為をした者は、三十万円以下の罰金に処する。

Article 188 The person who committed a violation is subject to a fine of not more than 300,000 yen, when falling under any of the following items:

一　第百十三条、第百二十二条又は第百三十七条の規定による報告をせず、又は虚偽の報告をしたとき。

(i) when the person has failed to make a report under the provisions of Article 113, Article 122 or Article 137 or has made a false report;

二　第百十五条第一項若しくは第二項、第百二十四条第一項、第百三十九条第一項又は第百四十五条第四項の規定による報告をせず、若しくは虚偽の報告をし、又は当該職員の検査を拒み、妨げ、若しくは忌避したとき。

(ii) when the person has failed to make a report under the provisions of Article 115, paragraph (1), or paragraph (2), Article 124, paragraph (1), Article 139, paragraph (1) or Article 145, paragraph (4) or has made a false report, or has refused, obstructed, or evaded an inspection by the relevant employee;

三　第百三十三条の規定による届出をせず、又は虚偽の届出をしたとき。

(iii) when the person has failed to make a notification under the provisions of Article 133 or has made a false notification;

四　第百四十七条第三項の規定に違反して有料基幹放送契約約款を掲示しなかつたとき。

(iv) if the person has not displayed the general conditions of the contract for paid basic broadcasting, in violation of the provisions of Article 147, paragraph (3).

第百八十九条　法人の代表者又は法人若しくは人の代理人、使用人その他の従業者が、その法人又は人の業務に関し、第百八十四条から前条まで（第百八十五条を除く。）の違反行為をしたときは、行為者を罰するほか、その法人又は人に対しても各本条の罰金刑を科する。

Article 189 (1) If a representative of a corporation or the agent of a corporation or a person, employee or other worker of a corporation or individual commits an act of violation referred to in Article 184 through the preceding Article (excluding Article 185) relating to the operations of the corporation or individual, in addition to punishing the person committing the act, the corporation or individual referred to in each Article is subject to a fine.

2　前項の場合において、当該行為者に対してした第百八十六条第二項の告訴は、その法人又は人に対しても効力を生じ、その法人又は人に対してした告訴は、当該行為者に対しても効力を生ずるものとする。

(2) In the preceding paragraph, the first-hand crime report referred to in Article 186, paragraph (2) against the person committing the act must also take effect against that corporation or individual, and a first-hand crime report against the corporation or individual must take effect against that person committing the act.

第百九十条　第百十九条の規定に違反して公表することを怠り、又は不実の公表をした者は、百万円以下の過料に処する。

Article 190 A person who fails to make a public announcement in violation of the provisions of Article 119, or makes a false public announcement is subject to a civil fine of not more than 1,000,000 yen.

第百九十一条　次の各号のいずれかに該当するときは、その違反行為をした協会又は学園の役員を二十万円以下の過料に処する。

Article 191 (1) The officer of NHK or the Open University who committed the violation is subject to a civil fine of not more than 200,000 yen, when falling under any of the following items:

一　この法律又はこの法律に基づく命令に違反して登記をすることを怠つたとき。

(i) the person failed to make a registration in violation of the provisions of this Act or an order based on this Act;

二　第二十条の三第三項、第二十条の四第一項、第二十一条第三項、第二十一条の二第五項、第二十三条第三項、第二十五条、第二十六条第四項、第八十六条第二項若しくは第三項又は第八十九条第二項の規定による届出をせず、又は虚偽の届出をしたとき。

(ii) the person has failed to make a notification under the provisions of Article 20-3, paragraph (3), Article 20-4, paragraph (1), Article 21, paragraph (3), Article 21-2, paragraph (5), Article 23, paragraph (3), Article 25, Article 26, paragraph (4), Article 86, paragraph (2) or (3), or Article 89, paragraph (2), or has made a false notification;

三　第二十条の三第四項若しくは第六項又は第二十条の四第四項の規定による報告をせず、又は虚偽の報告をしたとき。

(iii) the person has failed to make a report under the provisions of Article 20-3, paragraph (4) or (6) or Article 20-4, paragraph (4), or has made a false report;

四　第二十条の四第一項、第二十一条の二第四項若しくは第五項、第四十一条、第六十一条、第六十二条又は第七十一条の二第一項の規定による公表をせず、又は虚偽の公表をしたとき。

(iv) the person has failed to make a public announcement under Article 20-4, paragraph (1), Article 21-2, paragraph (4) or (5), Article 41, Article 61, Article 62, or Article 71-2, paragraph (1), or has made a false public announcement;

五　第四十四条第一項又は第七十七条第二項の規定による調査を妨げたとき。

(v) the person has obstructed an investigation under the provisions of Article 44, paragraph (1) or Article 77, paragraph (2);

六　第七十二条第三項又は第七十四条第四項の規定に違反して書類を備え置かず、又は閲覧に供しなかつたとき。

(vi) the person has failed to keep documents to hand, or make them available for inspection in violation of the provisions of Article 72, paragraph (3) or Article 74, paragraph (4);

七　第七十三条の二第一項又は第二項の規定に違反して還元目的積立金を積み立てず、又はこれを取り崩したとき。

(vii) the person has failed to set aside a reserve fund for return purposes, or has withdrawn from it, in violation of the provisions of Article 73-2, paragraph (1) or (2);

八　第七十三条の二第三項の規定に違反して同項に規定する収支予算を作成しなかつ

たとき。

(viii) the person has failed to prepare an income and expenditure budget as prescribed in Article 73-2, paragraph (3), in violation of the provisions of that paragraph.

2　協会の子会社の役員が第四十四条第二項又は第七十七条第二項の規定による調査を妨げたときは、二十万円以下の過料に処する。

(2) If an officer of a subsidiary company of NHK impedes an investigation under the provisions of Article 44, paragraph (2) or Article 77, paragraph (2), that officer is subject to a civil fine of not more than 200,000 yen.

第百九十二条　第九十五条第一項若しくは第二項、第九十七条第二項、第九十八条第一項、第百条、第百五条の二第五項、第百二十九条第一項若しくは第二項、第百三十条第四項、第百三十四条第二項、第百三十五条第一項若しくは第二項、第百五十二条第二項、第百五十三条第二項、第百五十四条第一項若しくは第二項又は第百六十条の規定による届出をせず、又は虚偽の届出をした者は、二十万円以下の過料に処する。

Article 192 A person who has failed to make a notification under the provisions of Article 95, paragraph (1) or (2), Article 97, paragraph (2), Article 98, paragraph (1), Article 100, Article 105-2, paragraph (5), Article 129, paragraph (1) or (2), Article 130, paragraph (4), Article 134, paragraph (2), Article 135, paragraph (1) or (2), Article 152, paragraph (2), Article 153, paragraph (2), Article 154, paragraph (1) or (2) or Article 160, or has made a false notification is subject to a civil fine of not more than 200,000 yen.

第百九十三条　次の各号のいずれかに該当する者は、二十万円以下の過料に処する。

Article 193 A person is subject to a civil fine of not more than 200,000 yen, when falling under any of the following conditions:

一　第百十六条の二、第百十六条の五第四項又は第百六十一条の二の規定による報告をせず、又は虚偽の報告をした者

(i) a person who has failed to make a report under the provisions of Article 116-2, Article 116-5, paragraph (4) or Article 161-2, or has made a false report; or

二　第百七十五条（第八十一条第六項において準用する場合を含む。）の規定による資料の提出を怠り、又は虚偽の資料を提出した者

(ii) a person who has failed to submit the materials under the provisions of Article 175 (including cases as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 81, paragraph (6)) or has submitted false materials.

附　則　〔抄〕
Supplementary Provisions　[Extract]

（協会の業務の特例）

(Special Provisions for the Operations of NHK)

１８　第二十条第一項第三号の規定の適用については、当分の間、同号中「やむを得ない理由があるもの」とあるのは、「やむを得ない理由があるもの及び配信の実施のためなお準備又は検討を要するものとして総務大臣が指定するもの」とする。

(18) The phrase "there are unavoidable reasons" in that item is deemed to be replaced with "there are unavoidable reasons and those designated by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications as those that still require preparation or review for implementing distribution", regarding the application of the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (1), item (iii), until otherwise provided for by law.

１９　協会は、第二十条第一項第三号又は第四号の規定に基づき配信を行う放送番組の範囲の拡大について継続的に検討を行い、少なくとも毎年一回、その結果を総務大臣に報告しなければならない。

(19) NHK must continuously review the expansion of the scope of broadcast programs to be distributed pursuant to the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (1), item (iii) or (iv), and must report the results of that review to the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications at least once a year.

２０　総務大臣は、前項の規定による報告の内容その他の事情を踏まえ、必要があると認めるときは、附則第十八項の規定により読み替えて適用する第二十条第一項第三号の規定により指定する放送番組の範囲の変更その他必要な措置を講ずるものとする。

(20) If the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds it to be necessary in light of the content of the report under the provisions of the preceding paragraph and other circumstances, the Minister is to change the scope of broadcast programs designated pursuant to the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (1), item (iii) as applied following the deemed replacement of terms pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (18) of the Supplementary Provisions or take any other necessary measures.

２１　総務大臣は、附則第十八項の規定により読み替えて適用する第二十条第一項第三号の規定による指定をしようとするときは、電波監理審議会に諮問しなければならない。

(21) When the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications intends to make a designation under the provisions of Article 20 paragraph (1) item (iii) as applied pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (18) of the Supplementary Provisions following the deemed replacement of terms, the Minister must consult with the Radio Regulatory Council.

（罰則）

(Penal Provisions)

２２　附則第十九項の規定による報告をせず、又は虚偽の報告をした協会の役員は、二十万円以下の過料に処する。

(22) An officer of NHK who has failed to make a report under paragraph (19) of the Supplementary Provisions, or has made a false report is subject to a civil fine of

not more than 200,000 yen.